

# Elementary Classics

VIRGIL

AENEID XI

T. E. PAGE M. A.







PRESENTED

TO

THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

BY

*The Copp. Clark Company*  
*Lansdowne*

Examination copies of the accompanying Book have just reached us from the Publishers. We have pleasure in sending one to your address.

THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY, LIMITED

9 Front St. West, TORONTO



Elementary Classics.

22  
V816aP  
BK. XI

V 17911  
P. VERGILI MARONIS  
AENEIDOS  
LIB. XI

EDITED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS

BY

T. E. PAGE, M.A.

ASSISTANT MASTER AT CHARTERHOUSE

WITH VOCABULARY

BY

THE REV. G. H. NALL, M.A.

ASSISTANT MASTER AT WESTMINSTER SCHOOL

42647  
15/3/99

London

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED

NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

1899





## INTRODUCTION

P. VERGILIUS<sup>1</sup> MARO was born Oct. 15, 70 B.C., at Andes, a small village near Mantua in Cisalpine Gaul, five years before Horace and seven before C. Octavius, who later, under the names of Octavian and Augustus, was destined to become his great patron. His father was a yeoman, and cultivated a small farm of his own. The boy was educated at Cremona and Mediolanum (Milan), and is said to have subsequently studied at Neapolis (Naples) under Parthenius of Bithynia, from whom he learnt Greek, and at Rome under Siron, an Epicurean philosopher, and Epidius, a rhetorician. His works afford ample evidence of his wide reading, and he certainly merits the epithet of *doctus* to which all the poets of his age aspired ;<sup>2</sup> a noble passage in the Georgics (2. 475-492) expresses his deep admiration for scientific and philosophic study, while throughout the Aeneid, and especially in the speeches of the fourth Book, there are marked traces of that rhetorical

<sup>1</sup> The spelling *Virgilius* is wrong, but as an English word it seems pedantic to alter 'Virgil' established as it is by a long literary tradition.

<sup>2</sup> Ellis, Cat. 35. 16 n.

training which has left such a profound impress on the literature of the succeeding century.

On completing his education he seems to have returned home, and some of the minor poems ascribed to him—*Ciris, Copa, Culex, Dirae, Moretum*—may be in reality youthful attempts of his composed during this period. Our first certain knowledge, however, of his poetic career begins in 42 B.C., when, after the defeat of Brutus and Cassius at Philippi, the Roman world passed into the hands of the triumvirs Octavian, Antony, and Lepidus. They had promised their victorious veterans the lands of eighteen cities in Italy, among which was Cremona, and subsequently it became necessary to include the neighbouring district of Mantua.<sup>1</sup> Virgil's father was threatened with the loss of his farm,<sup>2</sup> but the youthful poet had secured the favour of C. Asinius Pollio, governor of Cisalpine Gaul, and of L. Alfenus Varus, his successor (41 B.C.), whose assistance he invokes in the sixth Eclogue. Pollio, himself a scholar and poet,<sup>3</sup> accepted the dedication of his earliest Eclogues,<sup>4</sup> and secured for him an introduction to Octavian at Rome,<sup>5</sup> as a

<sup>1</sup> Ecl. 9. 28 *Mantua vae miseræ nimum vicina Cremonae.*

<sup>2</sup> The date of this is usually given as 41 B.C., but a year or two later (say 39 B.C.) seems more probable: see *Class. Rev.* vi. p. 450.

<sup>3</sup> Hor. Od. 2. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Ecl. 8. 11 *a te principium.*

<sup>5</sup> Schol. Dan. on Ecl. 9. 10 *carmina quibus sibi Pollionem intercessorem apud Augustum conciliaverat.*

result of which he obtained the restoration of the farm. His gratitude to the youthful triumvir finds expression in the Eclogue which he prefixed to the others, and which now stands at their head.

From this time Virgil lived at Rome or Naples enjoying the bounty and friendship of the Emperor and forming part of the select circle of distinguished men, which his minister Maecenas—the great literary patron of the day—gathered round him in his mansion on the Esquiline. It was at the request of Maecenas<sup>1</sup> that he composed the four Books of the Georgics, written between 37 B.C. and 30 B.C., and dedicated to him.<sup>2</sup> We know little of his life, but it was he who introduced Horace to Maecenas,<sup>3</sup> and in Horace's writings we catch an occasional glimpse of him, notably in the description of the famous 'journey to Brundisium,' when he joined the party of Maecenas at Sinuessa, and, along with Plotius and Varius, is classed by his brother-poet in a memorable phrase among 'the fairest souls and dearest friends on earth,'<sup>4</sup> while on another occasion Horace makes his starting for a tour in Greece the occasion for an Ode, in which he prays that the ship which bears so dear

<sup>1</sup> Georg. 3. 41.

<sup>2</sup> Georg. 1. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Hor. Sat. 1. 6. 54 *optimus olim | Vergilius, post hunc Varius dixerè quid essem.*

<sup>4</sup> Sat. 1. 5. 41 *animæ, quales neque candidiore | terra tulit neque quis me sit devinctior alter.*

a trust may restore it safe to the shores of Italy, 'and preserve the half of my life.'<sup>1</sup>

In the opening lines of the third Georgic Virgil had already announced his intention of attempting a loftier theme and producing a great national epic, of which Augustus should be the central figure, and the Emperor himself is said to have written to him from Spain (27 B.C.) encouraging him to publish the poem, which he was known to have in hand, and which Propertius a year or two later heralds as 'something greater than the Iliad.'<sup>2</sup> While he was engaged on its composition in 23 B.C., Marcellus, the nephew and destined heir of Augustus, died, and Virgil introduced into the sixth Book the famous passage (860-887) in which he is described, and of which the story is told that when the poet recited it in the presence of Octavia, the bereaved mother fainted away.<sup>3</sup> In 20 B.C. he visited Greece and met Augustus, who was returning from Samos, at Athens, whence he accompanied him homewards, but his health, which had been long weak, broke down, and he died at Brundisium Sept. 22, 19 B.C.

<sup>1</sup> Od. 13. 8 *et serves animae dimidium meae*. Those who choose can suppose that there were two Virgils thus dear to Horace.

<sup>2</sup> Prop. 3. 26. 65 *Cedite Romani scriptores, cedite Grai,*  
*Nescio quid maius nascitur Iliade.*

<sup>3</sup> Donatus, § 47 *Octavia, cum recitationi interesset, ad illos de filio suo versus, Tu Marcellus eris, defecisse fertur atque aegre refocillata dena sestertia pro singulo versu Vergilio dari iussit.*

He was buried at Naples on the road which leads to Puteoli. The inscription said to have been inscribed on his tomb refers to the places of his birth, death, and burial, and to the subjects of his three great works :

*Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc  
Parthenope : cecini pascua, rura, duces.*

Virgil was largely read in his own day, and his works, like those of Horace, at once became a standard text-book in schools,<sup>1</sup> and were commented on by numerous critics and grammarians, of whom Aulus Gellius in the second century and Macrobius and Servius in the fourth are the most important. The early Christians in the belief, still unquestioned in the days of Pope,<sup>2</sup> that the fourth Eclogue contained a prophecy of Christ, looked upon him almost with reverence, and it is not merely as the greatest of Italian singers, but also as something of a saint, that Dante claims him as his master and guide in the *Inferno*. In popular esteem he was long regarded as a wizard (possibly owing to his description of the Sibyl and the under world in the sixth Aeneid), and it was customary to consult his works as oracles by opening them at random and accepting the first lines which were chanced upon as prophetic. The emperor

<sup>1</sup> Juv. Sat. 7. 226.

<sup>2</sup> See his 'Messiah, a sacred Eclogue in imitation of Virgil's Pollio.'

Alexander Severus thus consulted the *Sortes Vergilianae*, and opened at the words Aen. 6. 852 *tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento*, while Charles I. in the Bodleian Library at Oxford came upon the famous lines Aen. 4. 615-620 :

*at bello audacis populi vexatus et armis,  
finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli,  
auxilium inploret, videatque indigna suorum  
funera ; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae  
tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur,  
sed cadat ante diem mediisque inhumatus harena.*

In considering Virgil's writings, it must be borne in mind that, with the exception of satire, Roman poetry is entirely modelled on Greek. Terence copies Menander, Lucretius Empedocles, Horace Alcaeus and Sappho, Propertius Callimachus, and so on. Virgil in his Eclogues professedly imitates Theocritus, in his Georgics Hesiod, and in the Aeneid Homer. The cultured circle of readers for whom he wrote would probably have turned aside with contempt from a poem which relied wholly on native vigour, and did not conform, at any rate outwardly, to one of the accepted standards of literary excellence. They relished some happy reproduction of a Greek phrase, which was 'caviare to the general,' much in the same way that English scholars sometimes dwell with peculiar satisfaction on passages of Milton which it needs a knowledge of Latin to appreciate. Horace

in his treatise on Poetry (l. 268) lays down the law which was considered universally binding on all poets:

*vos exemplaria Graeca  
nocturna versate manu, versate diurna;*

and Seneca (Suas. 3) tells us that Virgil borrowed from the Greeks *non surripiendi causa, sed palam imitandi, hoc animo ut vellet adgnosci.*

The Bucolics (Βουκολικά 'songs about herdsmen') consist of ten short poems commonly called Eclogues (*i.e.* 'Selections') and belong to the class of poetry called 'pastoral.' They are largely copied from Theocritus, a Greek poet who flourished during the first half of the third century B.C., and who, though born at Cos and for some time resident in Alexandria, spent the chief portion of his life in Sicily. His poems, called 'Idylls' (Ἐιδύλλια) or 'small sketches,' are descriptive for the most part of country-life and often take the form of dialogue. Their origin is to be traced to that love of music and song which is developed by the ease and happiness of pastoral life in a southern clime (Lucr. 5. 1379 *seq.*), and to the singing-matches and improvisations common at village feasts, especially among the Dorians who formed so large a proportion of the colonists of Sicily. The Idylls, however, differ from the Eclogues in a marked manner. They are true to nature; the scenery is real; the shepherds are 'beings of flesh and blood'<sup>1</sup>;

<sup>1</sup> Fritzsche, Theocr. Introd.

their broad Doric has the native vigour of the Scotch of Burns. The Eclogues, on the other hand, are highly artificial. They are idealised sketches of rustic life written to suit the taste of polished readers in the metropolis of the world. 'Grace and tenderness' are, as Horace notes,<sup>1</sup> their chief characteristics, and the *Lycidas* of Milton is an enduring monument of his admiration for them, but true pastoral poetry can scarcely be written under such conditions. The shepherds and shepherdesses of the Eclogues, like those depicted on Sèvres porcelain or the canvases of Watteau, are 'graceful and tender,' but they are imaginary and unreal.

The Georgics (Γεωργικά) are, as their name implies, a 'Treatise on Husbandry' consisting of four Books (containing in all 2184 lines), of which the First deals with husbandry proper, the Second with the rearing of stock, the Third with the cultivation of trees, and the Fourth with bee-keeping. They profess to be an imitation<sup>2</sup> of Hesiod, a very ancient poet of Ascra in Boeotia, whose poem entitled 'Works and Days'<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Sat. 1. 10. 44 *molle atque facetum* | *Vergilio annuerunt gaudentes rure Camenae.*

<sup>2</sup> G. 2. 176 *Ascræumque eano Romana per oppida carmen.* Virgil, however, borrows largely from other writers, e.g. from the *Diosemeia* and *Phaenomena* of the astronomical poet Aratus, from Eratosthenes of Alexandria, and from the *Θηριακά* of Nicander.

<sup>3</sup> "Εργα καὶ Ἡμέραι.



consists of a quantity of short sententious precepts thrown into a poetic form. Such poetry is called 'didactic' because its aim is to convey instruction. In early ages, when writing is unknown or little used, proverbs and precepts are naturally cast into a poetic mould for the simple reason that they are thus rendered less liable to alteration and more easy of recollection.<sup>1</sup> Even when prose-writing has become common a philosopher or a preacher may endeavour to render his subject more attractive by clothing it in poetic dress,<sup>2</sup> and shortly before Virgil began to write Lucretius had so embodied the philosophic system of Epicurus in his *De Rerum Natura*. That splendid poem was constantly in Virgil's mind when he wrote the *Georgics*, but, though he found in Lucretius a source of inspiration and in Hesiod a model, he differs widely from them both. Hesiod wrote didactic poetry because in his day it was practically useful, Lucretius wrote it in the interests of what he believed to be philosophical truth; Virgil's object is on the other hand not primarily to instruct but to please. What he writes is excellent sense, for he thoroughly understood his subject, and his love for agriculture and the 'divine country' is undoubtedly genuine, but he writes to gratify the artistic and literary tastes of his readers and not

<sup>1</sup> The use of rhyming rules is known to all boys.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *Lucr.* 1. 934 *Musæo contingens cuncta lepore.*

with any practical aim. The characteristic indeed of the Georgics is their consummate art. They are written with slow<sup>1</sup> and elaborate care. Each line has been polished to the utmost perfection, or, to use a phrase attributed to Virgil,<sup>2</sup> 'licked into shape like a bear's cub.' The Aeneid is conventionally spoken of as Virgil's greatest work, and, possibly, the dramatic power of the fourth Book and the imaginative grandeur of the sixth surpass anything in the Georgics, but as a monument of his literary skill they stand unequalled.<sup>3</sup>

The Aeneid consists of twelve books, and is an epic poem professedly modelled on Homer.<sup>4</sup> The first six books describe the wanderings and the second six the wars of Aeneas, so that the whole work constitutes a Roman Odyssey and Iliad in one.

Book I. relates how Aeneas, a Trojan prince, son of Venus and Anchises, while sailing with his fleet from Sicily, encounters a storm stirred up by Aeolus

<sup>1</sup> Allowing seven years for their composition, we get an average of less than a line a day.

<sup>2</sup> Vita Donati, '*carmen se ursae more parere dicens, et lambendo demum effingere.*'

<sup>3</sup> This statement may be definitely tested in one point. Let any one take the first Georgic and examine the exquisite finish of rhythm exhibited in lines 27, 65, 80, 85, 108, 181, 199, 281-3, 293, 295, 320, 328-334, 341, 356, 378, 388, 389, 406-9, 449, 468, 482. There is nothing like it in the Aeneid.

<sup>4</sup> Large portions are also copied from the Argonautica of Apollonius Rhodius, an Alexandrine poet (222-181 B. C.).

at the request of Juno, who, still cherishing the wrath first aroused in her by the fatal judgment of Paris, desires to destroy the last remnant of the Trojan race, and so prevent their founding in Italy a second and mightier empire. Cast ashore on the African coast Aeneas and his followers are hospitably welcomed by Dido, the Phoenician queen, who is just completing the building of Carthage. At a banquet given in their honour Dido, who through the schemes of Venus has become enamoured of Aeneas, invites him to tell her his history.

In Book II. Aeneas relates<sup>1</sup> the storm and sack of Troy and his own escape, along with his father Anchises and his son Ascanius.<sup>2</sup>

In Book III. the narrative is continued, and Aeneas describes how, in pursuit of that 'Western Land' (*Hesperia*) which had been promised him by an oracle, he had wandered to Thrace, Crete, Epirus, and Sicily, where his father had died.

Book IV. resumes the main narrative from the end of Book I. Dido's passion for Aeneas becomes over-

<sup>1</sup> This favourite device of beginning a story in the middle and then making some one relate the preceding events in the form of a narrative is borrowed from Homer, who in Books 9-12 of the *Odyssey* makes Ulysses relate the earlier history of his wanderings to Alcinous. Hence the phrase ὕστερον πρότερον Ὀμηρικῶς.

<sup>2</sup> Otherwise called Iulus, the legendary ancestor of the *gens Iulia*.

mastering, and he accepts her love, lingering in Carthage unmindful of his quest, until Jupiter sends Mercury to bid him depart at once. In spite of Dido's pleading he sets sail, and she stabs herself.

In Book V. Aeneas reaches Sicily on the anniversary of his father's death, and celebrates elaborate funeral games in his honour. Juno persuades the matrons to set fire to the ships, but Aeneas prays for rain, which stays the flames, and then, leaving the less adventurous among his followers behind, he sets sail for Italy.

In Book VI. Aeneas lands at Cumae, and with the help of the Sibyl discovers the 'golden bough,' which is a passport through the under world. Through it he passes, guided by the Sibyl, and finally finds Anchises, who points out to him the souls of those who are destined to become great Romans and describes their future fortunes, after which Aeneas returns safely to the upper air.

Books VII. and VIII. relate how Aeneas lands in Latium, the king of which was Latinus, whose capital was Laurentum. His daughter, Lavinia, had been betrothed to Turnus, king of the Rutuli, but an oracle of Faunus had declared that she should wed a foreign prince (7. 95). An embassy sent by Aeneas is favourably received by Latinus, who promises him the hand of his daughter. Juno, however, intervenes to disturb this peaceful settlement, Latinus shuts himself up in

his palace, and Turnus, supported by Amata, the mother of Lavinia, arms the Latins for war and sends to seek the aid of Diomedes (8. 9-17). Aeneas, on the other hand, obtains help from Evander the Arcadian, whose city was Pallanteum, where Rome afterwards stood. Evander offers him the aid of the Etruscans (8. 496), who have risen against their tyrant Mezentius and driven him to seek refuge with Turnus and the Rutuli. Aeneas, accompanied by the Arcadian horse and Pallas, the son of Evander, sets out for the Etruscan camp.

Books IX. and X. Meanwhile Turnus takes advantage of the absence of Aeneas to attack the Trojan encampment at the mouth of the Tiber, which is brought into great peril. Aeneas, however, having made an alliance with Tarchon, the Etruscan leader, the Etruscans embark on their fleet, and, having landed near the Trojan camp in spite of the opposition of Turnus, a fierce battle ensues, in which Pallas, after performing many feats of valour, is finally slain by Turnus (10. 478 *seq.*). Aeneas avenges his death by a furious slaughter of many heroes, but Juno manages to save Turnus by inducing him to leave the field in pursuit of a phantom of the Trojan hero. Aeneas slays Mezentius in single combat.

Book XI. opens with an account of the burial of the dead, and especially of the funeral of Pallas. Meantime the embassy of Turnus to Diomedes returns

with a refusal, and a council is held in which his rival, Drances, bitterly attacks Turnus, but which is broken up at the news that the Trojans are attacking the city. Turnus hurries to the fray, and is joined by Camilla, with whose story the latter half of the book is occupied.

Book XII., after several minor episodes, relates how Aeneas and Turnus at last meet in single combat, in which the latter is slain.

The Aeneid, it will thus be seen, is a sort of national epic intended to connect the origin of the Romans (and especially of the Julian family) with the gods and heroes of Homeric song, and incidentally serving to dignify many Roman customs and ceremonies by identifying them with the customs and ceremonies of the heroic age. At the same time Aeneas and his followers, as through difficulties and dangers, putting their trust in heaven, they steadily press forward to success, afford a visible personification of those virtues which had slowly and surely secured for Rome the empire of the world, while Aeneas himself 'as a fatherly ruler over his people, their chief in battle, their law-giver in peace, and their high-priest in all spiritual relations,'<sup>1</sup> is clearly a type of Augustus, the founder of the new monarchy.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Sellar's *Virgil*, p. 344.

<sup>2</sup> Nor is it unreasonable to see in Dido a type of those seductive charms coupled with unfeminine ambition which the Romans dreaded and detested in Cleopatra.

As a story of war and adventure the Aeneid cannot compete in freshness and life with the Iliad and the Odyssey. It could hardly do so. Between the bard who chants the 'glory of heroes' at the feasts of warrior chiefs in a primitive age and the studious poet who expects the patronage of Augustus and the criticism of Maecenas there is a gulf which nothing can bridge. Indeed the Aeneid and the Homeric poems, though they challenge comparison by their similarity of form, are really so profoundly different in spirit and character that they ought never to be compared. It would be as easy to compare *Chery Chase* with the *Idylls of the King*. The one is a natural growth, the other an artistic creation. The one describes men who live and breathe as they appeared to men of like passions in their own day; the other attempts to give animation to the ghosts of the past, and make them interesting to men whose thoughts, tastes, and tempers are wholly different. To the Homeric story-teller and his hearers the story is the chief thing and its literary form the second; to Virgil and his readers literary art is the first thing, and the actual facts of the story are comparatively unimportant.

Moreover, Virgil is unhappy in his hero. Compared with Achilles his Aeneas is but the shadow of a man.<sup>1</sup> He is an abstraction typifying the ideal

<sup>1</sup> The difference is like that between Tennyson's 'Knights of

Roman, in whom reverence for the gods (*pietas*) and manly courage (*virtus*) combine, and who therefore ultimately achieves what he aims at in spite of ' manifold mischances and all the risks of fortune.'<sup>1</sup> Indeed throughout the *Aeneid* he is so regulated by ' fate,' visions, and superintending deities that it is hard to take any real interest in his acts and doings. But he is not only unreal and uninteresting; he is displeasing. *Sum pius Aeneas* is how he introduces himself,<sup>2</sup> and all through he goes about with that painful adjective ostentatiously tied round his neck, doing what he ought to do and saying what he ought to say from first to last. Once only he exhibits human frailty, and then it is to show that as a human being he is contemptible. He accepts the love of Dido and then abandons her to despair and death. There is no need to emphasise his crime; Virgil himself has done that sufficiently. The splendid passage (4. 305-392) which describes the final interview between Aeneas and the queen is a masterpiece. To an appeal which would move a stone Aeneas replies with the cold and formal rhetoric of an attorney.

the Round Table' and 'the Doglas and the Persie,' who

'Swapt together till they both swat

With swordes that were of fine myllan.'

<sup>1</sup> *Aen.* 1. 204 *per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum.*

<sup>2</sup> 'Can you bear this?' was the observation of Charles James Fox, a warm admirer of Virgil, but who describes Aeneas as 'always either insipid or odious.'



Then Dido bursts into an invective which, for concentrated scorn, nervous force, and tragic grandeur, is almost unequalled. Finally, sweeping from the room, she sinks swooning into the arms of her attendants, while Aeneas is left stammering and 'preparing to say many things'—a hero who had, one would think, lost his character for ever. But Virgil seems unmoved by his own genius, and begins the next paragraph quite placidly *at pius Aeneas . . . !* How the man who wrote the lines placed in Dido's mouth could immediately afterwards speak of 'the good Aeneas etc.' is one of the puzzles of literature, and even the fact that the Aeneid was never finished does not explain so glaring an inconsistency. The point is inexplicable, but we ought in fairness to remember that the chilling shadow of imperial patronage rested upon Virgil. He was not only a poet but a poet-laureate. It is the poet who pens the speeches of Dido, while the poet-laureate describes the 'good Aeneas' to gratify a prince who in order to found an empire—*dum conderet urbem*—would certainly not have let a woman's ruin stand in the way of state policy or his own ambition.

Although, however, as an epic poem the Aeneid is wanting in vitality and human interest, the praise of eighteen centuries is sufficient evidence of its striking merits. What those merits are has been already partly indicated in referring to the Georgics. Virgil

is a master of melodious rhythm, and he is a master of literary expression. The Latin hexameter, which in Ennius, the father of Latin poetry, is cumbrous and uncouth, and in Lucretius, though powerful and imposing, still lacks grace and versatility, has been moulded by Virgil into a perfect instrument capable of infinite varieties and responsive to every phase of emotion; while as regards his literary power it is impossible to read ten lines anywhere without coming across one of those felicitous phrases the charm of which is beyond question as it is beyond analysis. But these external graces are not all. Virgil is a man of deep though controlled feeling. He is a patriot who loves his country with a love 'far brought from out the storied past,' and his pride in her imperial greatness animates the whole poem and lives in many a majestic line.<sup>1</sup> He has pondered long and painfully on the vicissitudes and shortness of human life, but his sadness (which some have censured as 'pessimism'), while it lends pathos to his style, never degenerates into despair, and the lesson which he draws from the certainty of death is the necessity of action.<sup>2</sup> He is deeply religious and a firm believer

<sup>1</sup> Aen. 3. 157-9; 6. 852-4; 9. 448, 9.

<sup>2</sup> Aen. 10. 467—

*stat sua cuique dies; breve et inreparabile tempus  
omnibus est vitae: sed famam extendere factis,  
hoc virtutis opus.*

in an overruling Power who rewards the good<sup>1</sup> and requites the evil,<sup>2</sup> but the riddle of 'all-powerful Chance and inevitable Doom'<sup>3</sup> is ever before his mind, and this blending of belief and doubt, of faith and perplexity, congenial as it is to human nature, has a singular attractiveness.

It is unnecessary, after what has been already said about the fourth Book, to point out what a strength of rhetorical force, what a reserve of passionate emotion, underlies the habitual quiet and reflectiveness of Virgil's temper. That book indeed reveals an intensity of feeling and a dramatic power, of which the rest of his writings afford little sign; but there is another book of the Aeneid which rises to a still higher level and places Virgil in the foremost ranks of poetry. The sixth Book is beyond praise; to it Virgil chiefly owes his fame; it is here that he exhibits, in fullest measure, the highest poetic powers of imagination and invention; it is here that we find the Virgil who is worthy to walk side by side with Dante, and with whom John Bunyan and John Milton are to be compared. As we pass with him into the under world, by the sole force of genius he makes a dream seem to us a living fact; he commands our thoughts to follow whithersoever he leads them, and

<sup>1</sup> Aen. 1. 603.

<sup>2</sup> Aen. 2. 535.

<sup>3</sup> Aen. 8. 334 *Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile Fatum.*

they obey ; under his guidance we tread with ghostly but unhesitating footsteps that dim and unknown highway which extends beyond the grave.

For an ordinary man, however, to criticise Virgil is almost an impertinence. It needs a poet to appreciate a poet, and the judgment of Alfred Tennyson outweighs that of a host of critics and commentators. There could be no more just and happy tribute from one master to another than the following Ode addressed by the English to the Roman Virgil.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Printed by permission.

## TO VIRGIL

WRITTEN AT THE REQUEST OF THE MANTUANS FOR THE  
NINETEENTH CENTENARY OF VIRGIL'S DEATH

## I

Roman Virgil, thou that singest  
    Ilion's lofty temples robed in fire,  
Ilion falling, Rome arising,  
    wars, and filial faith, and Dido's pyre ;

## II

Landscape-lover, lord of language  
    more than he that sang the Works and Days,  
All the chosen coin of fancy  
    flashing out from many a golden phrase ;

## III

Thou that singest wheat and woodland,  
    tilth and vineyard, hive and horse and herd ;  
All the charm of all the Muses  
    often flowering in a lonely word ;

## IV

Poet of the happy Tityrus  
    piping underneath his beechen bowers ;  
Poet of the poet-satyr  
    whom the laughing shepherd bound with flowers ;

## V

Chanter of the Pollio, glorying  
    in the blissful years again to be,  
Summers of the snakeless meadow,  
    unlaborious earth and oarless sea ;

## VI

Thou that seest Universal  
Nature moved by Universal Mind ;  
Thou majestic in thy sadness  
at the doubtful doom of human kind ;

## VII

Light among the vanish'd ages ;  
star that gildest yet this phantom shore ;  
Golden branch amid the shadows,  
kings and realms that pass to rise no more ;

## VIII

Now thy Forum roars no longer,  
fallen every purple Caesar's dome—  
Tho' thine ocean-roll of rhythm  
sound for ever of Imperial Rome—

## IX

Now the Rome of slaves hath perish'd,  
and the Rome of freemen holds her place,  
I, from out the Northern Island  
sunder'd once from all the human race,

## X

I salute thee, Mantovano,  
I that loved thee since my day began,  
Wielder of the stateliest measure  
ever moulded by the lips of man.

P. VERGILI MARONIS AENEIDOS

LIB. XI





P. VERGILI MARONIS  
AENEIDOS  
LIBER UNDECIMUS

OCEANUM interea surgens Aurora reliquit :  
Aeneas, quamquam et sociis dare tempus humanis  
praecipitant curae turbataque funere mens est,  
vota deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.  
ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis 5  
constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,  
Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tropaeum,  
Bellipotens ; aptat rorantes sanguine cristas  
telaque trunca viri et bis sex thoraca petitum  
perfossumque locis, clipeumque ex aere sinistrae 10  
subligat, atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.  
tum socios, namque omnis eum stipata tegebat  
turba ducum, sic incipiens hortatur ovantes :  
' maxima res effecta, viri ; timor omnis abesto, 14  
quod superest ; haec sunt spolia, et de rege superbo  
primitiae, manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.  
nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos.

arma parate animis, et spe praesumite bellum,  
 ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa  
 aduerint superi pubemque educere castris, 20  
 inpediat, segnisve metu sententia tardet.  
 interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae  
 mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.  
 ite,' ait, 'egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis  
 hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis 25  
 muneribus, maestamque Euandri primus ad urbem  
 mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem  
 abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.'

sic ait inlacrimans recipitque ad limina gressum,  
 corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes 30  
 servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Euandro  
 armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aequae  
 tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.  
 circum omnis famulumque manus Trojanaque turba  
 et maestum Iliades crinem de more solutae. 35  
 ut vero Aeneas foribus sese intulit altis,  
 ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt  
 pectoribus, maestoque inmugit regia luctu.  
 ipse, caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora  
 ut vidit levique patens in pectore vulnus 40  
 cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur abortis:  
 'tene,' inquit, 'miserande puer, cum laeta veniret,  
 invidit fortuna mihi, ne regna videres  
 nostra, neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?  
 non haec Euandro de te promissa parenti 45

discedens dederam, cum me complexus euntem  
mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret  
acres esse viros, cum dura proelia gente.

et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani  
fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis ; 50  
nos iuvenem exanimum et nil iam caelestibus ullis  
debentem vano maesti comitamur honore.

infelix, nati funus crudele videbis.

hi nostri reditus, exspectatique triumphi ? 54

haec mea magna fides ? at non, Euandre, pudendis  
vulneribus pulsum aspicias ; nec sospite dirum  
optabis nato funus pater. hei mihi, quantum  
praesidium Ausonia et quantum tu perdis, Iule !'

haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus  
imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60  
mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,  
intersintque patris lacrimis, solacia luctus  
exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.

haud segnes alii crates et molle feretrum  
arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno, 65  
exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.

hic iuvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt :  
qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem,  
seu mollis violae seu languentis hyacinthi,  
cui neque fulgor adhuc nec dum sua forma recessit ;  
non iam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat. 71

tunc geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentes  
extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum

ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido  
fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro. 75

harum unam iuveni supremum maestus honorem  
induit, arsurasque comas obnubit amictu ;  
multaque praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae  
aggerat, et longo praedam iubet ordine duci.  
addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem. 80

vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris  
inferias, caeso sparsurus sanguine flammis ;  
indutosque iubet truncos hostilibus armis  
ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.

ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes, 85

pectora nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora ;  
sternitur et toto proiectus corpore terrae :

ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.  
post bellator equus, positis insignibus, Aethon  
it lacrimans guttisque umectat grandibus ora. 90

hastam alii galeamque ferunt ; nam cetera Turnus  
victor habet. tum maesta phalanx Teucrique se-  
quuntur

Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis.  
postquam omnis longe comitum processerat ordo,  
substitit Aeneas, gemituque haec addidit alto : 95

‘ nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli  
fata vocant : salve aeternum mihi, maxime Palla,  
aeternumque vale.’ nec plura effatus ad altos  
tendebat muros gressumque in castra ferebat.

iamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latina, 100

velati ramis oleae, veniamque rogantes :  
 corpora, per campos ferro quae fusa iacebant,  
 redderet, ac tumulo sineret succedere terrae ;  
 nullum cum victis certamen et aethere cassis ;  
 parceret hospitibus quondam socerisque vocatis. 105  
 quos bonus Aeneas, haud aspernanda precantes,  
 prosequitur venia, et verbis haec insuper addit :  
 ‘ quaeenam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,  
 implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos ?  
 pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte peremptis 110  
 oratis ? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.  
 nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent ;  
 nec bellum cum gente gero : rex nostra reliquit  
 hospitia, et Turni potius se credidit armis.  
 aequius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti. 115  
 si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros  
 apparat, his mecum decuit concurrere telis ;  
 vixet, cui vitam deus aut sua dextra dedisset.  
 nunc ite, et miseris supponite civibus ignem.’  
 dixerat Aeneas. illi obstipuere silentes, 120  
 conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.  
 tum senior semperque odiis et crimine Drances  
 infensus iuveni Turno sic ore vicissim  
 orsa refert : ‘ o fama ingens, ingentior armis,  
 vir Troiane, quibus caelo te laudibus aequem ? 125  
 iustitiaene prius mirer, belline laborum ?  
 nos vero haec patriam grati referemus ad urbem,  
 et te, si qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino

iungemus regi. quaerat sibi foedera Turnus.  
 quin et fatales murorum attollere moles, 130  
 saxaque subvectare umeris Troiana iuvabit.  
 dixerat haec, unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.  
 bis senos pepigere dies, et pace sequestra  
 per silvas Teuceri mixtique inpune Latini  
 erravere iugis. ferro sonat alta bipenni 135  
 fraxinus; evertunt actas ad sidera pinus;  
 robora nec cuneis et olentem scindere cedrum,  
 nec plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos  
 et iam Fama volans, tanti praenuntia luctus,  
 Euandrum Euandrique domos et moenia replet, 140  
 quae modo victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.  
 Arcades ad portas ruere, et de more vetusto  
 funereas rapuere faces; lucet via longo  
 ordine flammaram, et late discriminat agros. 144  
 contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia iungunt  
 agmina. quae postquam matres succedere tectis  
 viderunt, maestam incendunt clamoribus urbem.  
 at non Euandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;  
 sed venit in medios. feretro Pallanta reposito  
 procubuit super, atque haeret lacrimansque gemens-  
 que, 150  
 et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:  
 'non haec, o Palla, dederas promissa parenti,  
 cautius ut saevo velles te credere Marti.  
 haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis  
 et praedulce decus primo certamine posset. 155

primitiae iuvenis miserae, bellique propinqui  
 dura rudimenta et nulli exaudita deorum  
 vota precesque meae ! tuque, o sanctissima coniunx,  
 felix morte tua, neque in hunc servata dolorem !  
 contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes 160  
 restarem ut genitor. Troum socia arma secutum  
 obruerent Rutuli telis ! animam ipse dedissem,  
 atque haec pompa domum me, non Pallanta, referret !  
 nec vos arguerim, Teuceri, nec foedera, nec quas  
 iunximus hospitio dextras ; sors ista senectae 165  
 debita erat nostrae. quod si inmatura manebat  
 mors natum, caesis Volscorum milibus ante  
 ducentem in Latium Teucros cecidisse iuvabit.  
 quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,  
 quam pius Aeneas, et quam magni Phryges, et quam  
 Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenum exercitus omnis. 171  
 magna tropaea ferunt, quos dat tua dextera leto ;  
 tu quoque nunc stares inmanis truncus in armis,  
 esset par actas et idem si robur ab annis,  
 Turne. sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis ? 175  
 vadite, et haec memores regi mandata referte :  
 quod vitam moror invisam, Pallante perempto,  
 dextera causa tua est, Turnum natoque patrique  
 quam debere vides. meritis vacat hic tibi solus  
 fortunaeque locus. non vitae gaudia quaero— 180  
 nec fas—sed nato Manes perferre sub imos.'

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus alman  
 extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.

iam pater Aeneas, iam curvo in litore Tarchon  
constituere pyras. huc corpora quisque suorum 185  
more tulere patrum ; subiectisque ignibus atris  
conditur in tenebras altum caligine caelum.

ter circum accensos, cincti fulgentibus armis,  
decurrere rogos ; ter maestum funeris ignem  
lustravere in equis, ululatusque ore dedere. 190

spargitur et tellus lacrimis, sparguntur et arma.  
it caelo clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.  
hinc alii spolia occisis derepta Latinis  
coniciunt igni, galeas, ensesque decoros,  
frenaque, ferventesque rotas ; pars munera nota, 195  
ipsorum clipeos et non felicia tela.

multa boum circa mactantur corpora Morti,  
saetigerosque sues raptasque ex omnibus agris  
in flammam iugulant pecudes. tum litore toto  
ardentes spectant socios, semiustaque servant 200  
busta, neque avelli possunt, nox umida donec  
invertit caelum stellis fulgentibus aptum.

nec minus et miseri diversa in parte Latini  
innumeras struxere pyras ; et corpora partim  
multa virum terrae infodiunt, avectaque partim 205  
finitimos tollunt in agros, urbique remittunt ;  
cetera, confusaeque ingentem caedis acervum,  
nec numero nec honore cremant ; tunc undique vasti  
certatim crebris collucent ignibus agri.

tertia lux gelidam caelo dimoverat umbram : 210  
maerentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant



ossa focus, tepidoque onerabant aggere terrae.  
 iam vero in tectis, praedivitis urbe Latini,  
 praecipuus fragor et longi pars maxima luctus.  
 hic matres miseraeque nurus, hic cara sororum 215  
 pectora maerentum, puerique parentibus orbi,  
 dirum exsecrantur bellum Turnique hymenaeos ;  
 ipsum armis, ipsumque iubent decernere ferro,  
 qui regnum Italiae et primos sibi poscat honores.  
 ingravat haec saevus Drances, solumque vocari 220  
 testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.  
 multa simul contra variis sententia dictis  
 pro Turno ; et magnum reginae nomen obumbrat ;  
 multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropaeis.

hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu, 225  
 ecce, super maesti magna Diomedis ab urbe  
 legati responsa ferunt : nihil omnibus actum  
 tantorum impensis operum ; nil dona, neque aurum,  
 nec magnas valuisse preces ; alia arma Latinis  
 quaerenda, aut pacem Troiano ab rege petendum. 230  
 deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus.  
 fatalem Aenean manifesto numine ferri  
 admonet ira deum tumulique ante ora recentes.  
 ergo concilium magnum primosque suorum  
 imperio accitos alta intra limina cogit. 235  
 olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis  
 tecta viis. sedet in mediis et maximus aevo  
 et primus sceptris, haud laeta fronte, Latinus.  
 atque hic legatos Aetola ex urbe remissos,

quae referant, fari iubet, et responsa reposcit 240  
 ordine cuncta suo. tum facta silentia linguis,  
 et Venulus dicto parens ita farier inquit :

‘vidimus, o cives, Diomedem Argivaque castra,  
 atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnes,  
 contigimusque manum qua concidit Iliā tellus. 245  
 ille urbem Argyripam patriae cognomine gentis  
 victor Gargani condebat Iapygis agris.

postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,  
 munera praeferimus, nomen patriamque docemus ;  
 qui bellum intulerint, quae causa attraxerit Arpos.  
 auditis ille haec placido sic reddidit ore ; 251

“o fortunatae gentes, Saturnia regna,  
 antiqui Ausonii, quae vos fortuna quietos  
 sollicitat, suadetque ignota lacescere bella ?  
 quicumque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros— 255  
 mitto ea, quae muris bellando exhausta sub altis,  
 quos Simois premat ille viros—infanda per orbem  
 supplicia et scelerum poenas expendimus omnes,  
 vel Priamo miseranda manus ; scit triste Minervae  
 sidus et Euboicae cautes ultorque Caphereus. 260  
 militia ex illa diversum ad litus abacti  
 Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas  
 exsulat, Aetnaeos vidit Cyclopas Ulixes.  
 regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque Penates  
 Idomeni ? Libycone habitantes litore Locros ? 265  
 ipse Mycenaeus magnorum ductor Achivum  
 coniugis infandae prima intra limina dextra

oppetiit ; devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.  
 invidisse deos, patriis ut redditus aris ✓  
 coniugium optatum et pulchram Calydonā viderem !  
 nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur, 271  
 et socii amissi petierunt aethera pinnis  
 fluminibusque vagantur aves—heu dira meorum  
 supplicia !—et scopulos lacrimosis vocibus implent.  
 haec adeo ex illo mihi iam speranda fuerunt 275  
 tempore, cum ferro caelestia corpora demens  
 appetii et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.  
 ne vero, ne me ad tales inpellite pugnas.  
 nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum  
 Pergama ; nec veterum memini laetorve malorum. 280  
 munera, quae patriis ad me portatis ab oris,  
 vertite ad Aenean. stetimus tela aspera contra,  
 contulimusque manus : experto credite, quantus  
 in clipeum adsurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.  
 si duo praeterea tales Idaea tulisset 285  
 terra viros, ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes  
 Dardanus, et versis lugeret Graecia fatis.  
 quidquid apud durae cessatum est moenia Troiae,  
 Hectoris Aeneaeque manu victoria Graium  
 haesit, et in decimum vestigia rettulit annum. 290  
 ambo animis, ambo insignes praestantibus armis ;  
 hic pietate prior. coeant in foedera dextrae,  
 qua datur ; ast armis concurrant arma cavete.”  
 et responsa simul quae sint, rex optime, regis  
 audisti, et quae sit magno sententia bello. 295

vix ea legati ; variusque per ora cucurrit  
 Ausonidum turbata fremor : ceu saxa morantur  
 cum rapidos amnes, fit clauso gurgite murmur,  
 vicinaeque fremunt ripae crepitantibus undis.  
 ut primum placati animi, et trepida ora quierunt, 300  
 praefatus divos solio rex infit ab alto :

‘ ante equidem summa de re statuisset, Latini,  
 et vellem et fuerat melius ; non tempore tali  
 cogere concilium, cum muros adsidet hostis.  
 bellum inportunum, cives, cum gente deorum 305  
 invictisque viris gerimus, quos nulla fatigant  
 proelia, nec victi possunt absistere ferro.  
 spem si quam adscitis Aetolum habuistis in armis,  
 ponite. spes sibi quisque ; sed haec quam angusta  
 videtis.

cetera qua rerum iaceant percussa ruina, 310  
 ante oculos interque manus sunt omnia vestras.  
 nec quemquam incuso : potuit quae plurima virtus  
 esse, fuit. toto certatum est corpore regni.  
 nunc adeo, quae sit dubiae sententia menti,  
 expediam et paucis—animos adhibete—docebo. 315  
 est antiquus ager Tusco mihi proximus anni,  
 longus in occasum, fines super usque Sicanos ;  
 Aurunci Rutulique serunt, et vomere duros  
 exercent colles, atque horum asperrima pascunt.  
 haec omnis regio, et celsi plaga pinea montis, 320  
 cedat amicitiae Teucrorum ; et foederis aquas  
 dicamus leges, sociosque in regna vocemus ;

considant, si tantus amor, et moenia condant.  
 — sin alios fines aliamque capessere gentem  
 est animus, possuntque solo decedere nostro ; 325  
 bis denas Italo texamus robore naves,  
 seu plures complere valent ; iacet omnis ad undam  
 materies ; ipsi numerumque modumque carinis  
 praecipiant ; nos aera, manus, navalia demus.  
 praeterea, qui dicta ferant et foedera firment, 330  
 centum oratores prima de gente Latinos  
 ire placet, pacisque manu praetendere ramos,  
 munera portantes auri que eborisque talenta  
 et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.  
 consulite in medium, et rebus succurrite fessis.' 335

tum Drances, idem infensus, quem gloria Turni  
 obliqua invidia stimulisque agitabat amaris,—  
 largus opum, et lingua melior, sed frigida bello  
 dextera, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,  
 seditione potens : genus huic materna superbum 340  
 nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat—  
 surgit, et his onerat dictis atque aggerat iras :  
 ' rem nulli obscuram, nostrae nec vocis egentem,  
 consulis, o bone rex : cuncti se scire fatentur,  
 quid fortuna ferat populi ; sed dicere mussant. 345  
 det libertatem fandi, flatusque remittat,  
 cuius ob auspiciam infaustum moresque sinistros—  
 dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque minetur—  
 lumina tot cecidisse ducum totamque videmus  
 consedissee urbem luctu, dum Troia temptat 350

castra, fugae fidens, et caelum territat armis.  
 unum etiam donis istis, quae plurima mitti  
 Dardanidis dicique iubes, unum, optime regum,  
 adicias ; nec te ullius violentia vincat,  
 quin natam egregio genero dignisque hymenacis 355  
 des pater, et pacem hanc aeterno foedere iungas.  
 quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror,  
 ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso ;  
 cedat, ius proprium regi patriaeque remittat.  
 quid miseros totiens in aperta pericula cives 360  
 proicis, o Latio caput horum et causa malorum ?  
 nulla salus bello ; pacem te poscimus omnes,  
 Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.  
 primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse  
 nil moror, en supplex venio. miserere tuorum, 365  
 pone animos, et pulsus abi. sat funera fusi  
 vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.  
 aut, si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur  
 concipis, et si adeo dotalis regia cordi est,  
 aude, atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem. 370  
 scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia coniunx,  
 nos, animae viles, inhumata iufletaque turba,  
 sternamur campis ? etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,  
 si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,  
 qui vocat. 375

talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni :  
 dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces :  
 ‘ larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi

tum, cum bella manus poscunt ; patribusque vocatis  
 primus ades. sed non replenda est curia verbis, 380  
 quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem  
 agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossae.

proinde tona eloquio solitum tibi ; meque timoris  
 argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos  
 Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropaeis 385  
 insignis agros. possit quid vivida virtus,  
 experiare licet ; nec longe scilicet hostes  
 quaerendi nobis ; circumstant undique muros.  
 imus in adversos ?—quid cessas ? an tibi Mavors  
 ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis 390  
 semper erit ?

pulsus ego ? aut quisquam merito, foedissime, pulsum  
 arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Thybrim  
 sanguine, et Euandri totam cum stirpe videbit  
 procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas armis ? 395  
 haud ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens,  
 et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi,  
 inclusus muris hostilique aggere saeptus.

“ nulla salus bello.” capiti cane talia demens  
 Dardanio rebusque tuis. proinde omnia magno 400  
 ne cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires  
 gentis bis victae, contra premere arma Latini.  
 nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tre-  
 mescunt,

nunc et Tydides, et Larissaeus Achilles ;  
 amnis et Hadriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas. 405

vel cum se pavidum contra mea iurgia fingit  
 artificis scelus, et formidine crimen acerbat :  
 numquam animam talem dextra hac—absiste moveri—  
 amittes ; habitet tecum et sit pectore in isto.  
 nunc ad te, et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor. 410  
 si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis,  
 si tam deserti sumus, et semel agmine verso  
 funditus occidimus, neque habet fortuna regressum,  
 oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inertes.  
 quamquam o, si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset, 415  
 ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum,  
 egregiusque animi, qui, ne quid tale videret,  
 procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore momordit.  
 sin et opes nobis, et adhuc intacta iuventus,  
 auxilioque urbes Italae populique supersunt ; 420  
 sin et Troianis cum multo gloria venit  
 sanguine ;—sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnes  
 tempestas—cur indecores in limine primo  
 deficimus ? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus ?  
 multa dies variique labor mutabilis aevi 425  
 rettulit in melius ; multos alterna revisens  
 lusit et in solido rursus fortuna locavit.  
 non erit auxilio nobis Aetolus et Arpi :  
 at Messapus erit felixque Tolumnius et quos  
 tot populi misere duces ; nec parva sequetur 430  
 gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.  
 est et Volscorum egregia de gente Camilla,  
 agmen agens equitum et florentes aere catervas.



quod si me solum Teuceri in certamina poscunt,  
 idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus obsto, 435  
 non adeo has exosa manus victoria fugit,  
 ut tanta quicquam pro spe temptare recusem.  
 ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillem,  
 factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma  
 ille licet. vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino 440  
 Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,  
 devovi. "solum Aeneas vocat": et vocet oro.  
 nec Drances potius, sive est haec ira deorum,  
 morte luat, sive est virtus et gloria, tollat.'

illi haec inter se dubiis de rebus agebant 445  
 certantes: castra Aeneas aciemque movebat.  
 nuntius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu  
 ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus inplet:  
 instructos acie Tiberino a flumine Teucros  
 Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis. 450  
 extemplo turbati animi, concussaque vulgi  
 pectora, et arrectae stimulis haud mollibus irae.  
 arma manu trepidi poscunt; fremit arma iuventus;  
 flent maesti mussantque patres. hic undique clamor  
 dissensu vario magnus se tollit in auras: 455  
 haud secus atque alto in luco cum forte catervae  
 consedere avium, piscosove amne Padusae  
 dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cyeni.  
 'immo,' ait, 'o cives,' arrepto tempore Turnus,  
 'cogite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes: 460  
 illi armis in regna ruunt. nec plura locutus

corripuit sese et tectis citus extulit altis.

‘tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice manipulis ;  
duc,’ ait, ‘et Rutulos. equitem, Messapus, in armis,  
et cum fratre Coras, latis diffundite campis. 465

pars aditus urbis firmet turresque capessat :  
cetera, qua iusso, mecum manus inferat arma.’  
ilicet in muros tota discurritur urbe.

concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus  
deserit ac tristi turbatus tempore differt, 470

multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ultro  
Dardanium Aenean, generumque adsciverit urbi.  
praefodiunt alii portas, aut saxa sudesque  
subvectant. bello dat signum rauca cruentum

bucina. tum muros varia cinxere corona 475  
matronae puerique ; vocat labor ultimus omnes.

nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces  
subvehitur magna matrum regina caterva,  
dona ferens, iuxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,  
causa mali tanti, oculos deiecta decoros. 480

succedunt matres, et templum ture vaporant,  
et maestas alto fundunt de limine voces :

‘armipotens, praeses belli, Tritonia virgo,  
frange manu telum Phrygii praedonis, et ipsum  
prorum sterne solo, portisque effunde sub altis.’ 485

cingitur ipse furens certatim in proelia Turnus.  
iamque adeo rutilum thoraca indutus aënis  
horrebat squamis, surasque incluserat auro,  
tempora nudus adhuc, laterique accinxerat ensem,

fulgebatque alta decurrens aureus arce, 490  
 exsultatque animis, et spe iam praecipit hostem :

qualis ubi abruptis fugit praesepia vinclis  
 tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto  
 aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum,  
 aut adsuetus aquae perfundi flumine noto 495

emicat, arrectisque fremit cervicibus alte  
 luxurians, luduntque iubae per colla, per armos.

obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla  
 occurrit, portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis  
 desiluit, quam tota cohors imitata relictis 500  
 ad terram defluxit equis ; tum talia fatur :

‘ Turne, sui merito si qua est fiducia forti,  
 audeo et Aeneadam promitto occurrere turmae,  
 solaque Tyrrenos equites ire obvia contra.  
 me sine prima manu temptare pericula belli : 505

tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et moenia serva.’

Turnus ad haec, oculos horrenda in virgine fixus :

‘ o decus Italiae virgo, quas dicere grates,  
 quasve referre parem ? sed nunc, est omnia quando  
 iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510

Aeneas, ut fama fidem missique reportant  
 exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma  
 praemisit, quaterent campos ; ipse ardua montis  
 per deserta iugo superans adventat ad urbem.

furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvae, 515  
 ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.

tu Tyrrenum equitem collatis excipe signis ;

tecum acer Messapus erit, turmaeque Latinae,  
 Tiburtique manus ; ducis et tu concipe curam.'  
 sic ait, et paribus Messapum in proelia dictis 520  
 hortatur sociosque duces, et pergit in hostem.  
 est curvo anfractu valles, adcommoda fraudi  
 armorumque dolis, quam densis frondibus atrum  
 urguet utrimque latus ; tenuis quo semita ducit,  
 angustaeque ferunt fauces aditusque maligni. 525  
 hanc super in speculis summoque in vertice montis  
 planities ignota iacet, tutique receptus,  
 seu dextra laevaue velis occurrere pugnae,  
 sive instare iugis, et grandia volvere saxa.  
 huc iuvenis nota fertur regione viarum, 530  
 arripuitque locum et silvis insedit iniquis.

velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,  
 unam ex virginibus sociis sacraque caterva,  
 compellabat et has tristes Latonia voces  
 ore dabat : ' graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla, 535  
 o virgo, et nostris nequiquam cingitur armis,  
 cara mihi ante alias. neque enim novus iste Dianae  
 venit amor, subitaque animum dulcedine movit.  
 pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas  
 Priverno antiqua Metabus cum excederet urbe, 540  
 infantem fugiens media inter proelia belli  
 sustulit exsilio comitem, matrisque vocavit  
 nomine Casmillae, mutata parte, Camillam.  
 ipse sinu prae se portans iuga longa petebat  
 solorum nemorum ; tela undique saeva premebant, 545

et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.

ecce, fugae medio summis Amasenus abundans

spumabat ripis ; tantus se nubibus imber

ruperat. ille, innare parans, infantis amore

tardatur, caroque oneri timet. omnia secum 550

versanti subito vix haec sententia sedit :

telum inmane, manu valida quod forte gerebat

bellator, solidum nodis et robore cocto,

huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,

implicat, atque habilem mediae circumligat hastae, 555

quam dextra ingenti librans ita ad aethera fatur :

“ alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix, Latonia virgo,

ipse pater famulam voveo ; tua prima per auras

tela tenens supplex hostem fugit. accipe, testor,

diva, tuam, quae nunc dubiis committitur auris.” 560

dixit, et adducto contortum hastile lacerto

inmittit : sonuere undae ; rapidum super amnem

infelix fugit in iaculo stridente Camilla.

at Metabus, magna propius iam urgente caterva,

dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine victor 565

gramineo donum Triviae de caespite vellit.

non illum tectis ullae, non moenibus urbes

accepere, neque ipse manus feritate dedisset ;

pastorum et solis exegit montibus aevum.

hic natam in dumis interque horrentia lustra 570

armentalis equae mammis et lacte ferino

nutribat, teneris inmulgens ubera labris.

utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis

institerat, iaculo palmas armavit acuto,  
 spiculaque ex umero parvae suspendit et arcum. 575  
 pro crinali auro, pro longae tegmine pallae,  
 tigridis exuviae per dorsum a vertice pendent.  
 tela manu iam tum tenera puerilia torsit,  
 et fundam tereti circum caput egit habena,  
 Strymoniamque gruem aut album deiecit olorem. 580  
 multae illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres  
 optavere nurum ; sola contenta Diana,  
 aeternum telorum et virginitatis amorem  
 intemerata colit. vellem haud correpta fuisset  
 militia tali, conata lacessere Teucros ; 585  
 cara mihi comitumque foret nunc una mearum.  
 verum age, quandoquidem fatis urguetur acerbis,  
 labere, Nympha, polo, finesque invise Latinos,  
 tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.  
 haec cape, et ultricem pharetra deprome sagittam : 590  
 hac, quicumque sacrum violarit vulnere corpus,  
 Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine poenas.  
 post ego nube cava miserandae corpus et arma  
 inspoliata feram tumulo, patriaeque reponam.  
 dixit ; at illa leves caeli delapsa per auras 595  
 insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

at manus interea muris Troiana propinquat  
 Etruscique duces equitumque exercitus omnis,  
 compositi numero in turmas. fremit aequore toto  
 insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnat habenis 600  
 huc obversus et huc ; tum late ferreus hastis

horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent.  
 nec non Messapus contra celeresque Latini  
 et cum fratre Coras, et virginis ala Camillae,  
 adversi campo apparent hâstasque reductis 605  
 protendunt longe dextris, et spicula vibrant ;  
 adventusque virum fremitusque ardescit equorum.  
 iamque intra iactum teli progressus uterque  
 substiterat : subito erumpunt clamore furentesque  
 exhortantur equos ; fundunt simul undique tela 610  
 crebra nivis ritu, caelumque obtexitur umbra.  
 continuo adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus  
 conixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam  
 dant sonitu ingenti, perfractaque quadrupedantum  
 pectora pectoribus rumpunt : excussus Aconteus 615  
 fulminis in morem, aut tormento ponderis acti,  
 praecipitat longe, et vitam dispergit in auras.  
 extemplo turbatae acies, versique Latini  
 reiciunt parmas et equos ad moenia vertunt.  
 Troës agunt ; princeps turmas inducit Asilas. 620  
 iamque propinquabant portis, rursusque Latini  
 clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt ;  
 hi fugiunt, penitusque datis referuntur habenis.  
 qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus  
 nunc ruit ad terras, scopulosque superiacit unda 625  
 spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit harenam ;  
 nunc rapidus retro atque aestu revoluta resorbens  
 saxa fugit, litusque vado labente relinquit.  
 bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad moenia versos ;

bis reiecti armis respectant terga tegentes. 630

tertia sed postquam congressi in proelia totas  
 implicuere inter se acies, legitque virum vir :  
 tum vero et gemitus morientum et sanguine in alto  
 armaque corporaque et permixti caede virorum  
 semianimes volvuntur equi ; pugna aspera surgit. 635

Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat adire,  
 hastam intorsit equo, ferrumque sub aure reliquit ;  
 quo sonipes ictu furit arduus, altaque iactat  
 vulneris inpatiens arrecto pectore crura.  
 volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iollan 640

ingentemque animis ingentem corpore et armis  
 deicit Herminium, nudo cui vertice fulva  
 caesaries nudique umeri ; nec vulnera terrent ;  
 tantus in arma patet. latos huic hasta per armos  
 acta tremit duplicatque virum transfixa dolore. 645  
 funditur ater ubique cruor ; dant funera ferro  
 certantes pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

at medias inter caedes exsultat Amazon,  
 unum exserta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla ;  
 et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset, 650  
 nunc validam dextra rapit indefessa bipennem ;  
 aureus ex umero sonat arcus et arma Dianae.  
 illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,  
 spicula converso fugientia derigit arcu.

at circum lectae comites, Larinaque virgo 655  
 Tullaque et aeratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,  
 Italides, quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla



delegit, pacisque bonas bellicae ministras :  
 quales Threïciae cum flumina Thermodontis  
 pulsant et pictis bellantur Amazones armis, 660  
 seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru  
 Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu  
 feminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.  
 quem telo primum, quem postremum, aspera virgo,  
 deicis ? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis ? 665  
 Euneum Clytio primum patre ; cuius apertum  
 adversi longa transverberat abiete pectus.  
 sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam  
 mandit humum, moriensque suo se in vulnere versat.  
 tum Lirim, Pagasumque super ; quorum alter  
 habenas 670  
 suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter  
 dum subit ac dextram labenti tendit inermem,  
 praecipites pariterque ruunt. his addit Amastrum  
 Hippotaden, sequiturque incumbens eminus hasta  
 Tereaque Harpalycumque et Demophoonta Chro-  
 mimque ; 675  
 quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,  
 tot Phrygii cecidere viri. procul Ornytus armis  
 ignotis et equo venator Iapyge fertur,  
 cui pellis latos umeros erepta iuvenco  
 pugnatori operit, caput ingens oris hiatus 680  
 et malae texere lupi cum dentibus albis,  
 agrestisque manus armat sparus. ipse catervis  
 vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice supra est.

hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine verso,  
 traicit, et super haec inimico pectore fatur : 685  
 ‘silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti ?  
 advenit qui vestra dies muliebribus armis  
 verba redarguerit. nomen tamen haud leve patrum  
 Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillae.’  
 protinus Orsilochum et Buten, duo maxima Teucrum  
 corpora : sed Buten aversum cuspide fixit 691  
 loricae galeamque inter, qua colla sedentis  
 lucent et laevo dependet parma lacerto ;  
 Orsilochum, fugiens magnumque agitata per orbem,  
 eludit gyro interior, sequiturque sequentem ; 695  
 tum validam perque arma viro perque ossa securim,  
 altior exsurgens, oranti et multa precanti  
 congeminat ; vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.  
 incidit huic subitoque aspectu territus haesit  
 Appenninicolae bellator filius Auni, 700  
 haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant.  
 isque, ubi se nullo iam cursu evadere pugnae  
 posse neque instantem reginam avertere cernit,  
 consilio versare dolos ingressus et astu,  
 incipit haec : ‘quid tam egregium, si femina forti 705  
 fidis equo ? dimitte fugam, et te comminus aequo  
 mecum crede solo, pugnaeque accinge pedestri ;  
 iam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.’  
 dixit ; at illa furens acrique accensa dolore,  
 tradit equum comiti, paribusque resistit in armis, 710  
 ense pedes nudo, puraque interrita parma.

at invenis, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse,  
 haud mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis,  
 quadrupedemque citum ferrata calce fatigat.

‘vane Ligus, frustra que animis elate superbis, 715  
 nequiquam patrias temptasti lubricus artes;  
 nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno’:  
 haec fatur virgo et pernicibus ignea plantis  
 transit equum cursu, frenisque adversa prehensis  
 congregitur poenasque inimico ex sanguine sumit:  
 quam facile accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto 721  
 consequitur pinnis sublimem in nube columbam,  
 comprehensamque tenet, pedibusque eviscerat uncis;  
 tum cruor et vulsae labuntur ab aethere plumae.

at non haec nullis hominum sator atque deorum  
 observans oculis summo sedet altus Olympo. 726

Tyrrhenum genitor Tarchonem in proelia saeva  
 suscitatur, et stimulis haud mollibus inicit iras.

ergo inter caedes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon  
 fertur equo, variisque instigatur vocibus alas, 730  
 nomine quemque vocans, reficitque in proelia pulsos.

‘quis metus, o numquam dolituri, o semper inertes  
 Tyrrheni, quae tanta animis ignavia venit?  
 femina palantes agit atque haec agmina vertit?  
 quo ferrum, quidve haec gerimus tela inrita dex-  
 tris?’ 735

at non in Venerem segnes nocturna que bella,  
 aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,  
 exspectare dapes et plenae pocula mensae—

hic amor, hoc studium—dum sacra secundus haruspex  
 nuntiet, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos. 740  
 haec effatus equum in medios moriturus et ipse  
 concitat, et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert,  
 dereptumque ab equo dextra complectitur hostem,  
 et gremium ante suum multa vi concitus aufert.  
 tollitur in caelum clamor, cunctique Latini 745  
 convertere oculos. volat igneus aequore Tarchon,  
 arma virumque ferens; tum summa ipsius ab hasta  
 defringit ferrum, et partes rimatur apertas,  
 qua vulnus letale ferat; contra ille repugnans  
 sustinet a iugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit. 750  
 utque volans alte raptum cum fulva draconem  
 fert aquila, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus haesit;  
 saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat,  
 arrectisque horret squamis, et sibilat ore,  
 arduus insurgens; illa haud minus urguet obunco 755  
 luctantem rostro; simul aethera verberat alis:  
 haud aliter praedam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon  
 portat ovans. ducis exemplum eventumque secuti  
 Maeonidae incurrunt. tum fatis debitus Arruns  
 velocem iaculo et multa prior arte Camillam 760  
 circuit, et, quae sit fortuna facillima, temptat.  
 qua se cumque furens medio tulit agmine virgo,  
 hac Arruns subit, et tacitus vestigia lustrat;  
 qua victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste reportat,  
 hac iuvenis furtim celeres detorquet habenas. 765  
 hos aditus, iamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat

undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus hastam.  
 forte sacer Cybelae Chloreus olimque sacerdos  
 insignis longe Phrygiis fulgebat in armis, 769  
 spumantemque agitabat equum, quem pellis aënis  
 in plumam squamis auro conserta tegebat.

Ipse, peregrina ferrugine clarus et ostro,  
 spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu ;  
 aureus ex umeris erat arcus et aurea vati  
 cassida ; tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque  
 crepantes 775

carbaceos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro,  
 pictus acu tunicas, et barbara tegmina cruum.  
 hunc virgo, sive ut templis praefigeret arma  
 Troia, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro,  
 venatrix unum ex omni certamine pugnae 780

caeca sequebatur, totumque incauta per agmen  
 femineo praedae et spoliorum ardebat amore :  
 telum ex insidiis cum tandem tempore capto  
 concitat, et superos Arruns sic voce precatur :

‘ summe deum, sancti custos Soractis Apollo, 785  
 quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo  
 pascitur, et medium freti pietate per ignem  
 cultores multa premimus vestigia pruna,  
 da, pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,  
 omnipotens. non exuvias, pulsaeve tropaeum 790  
 virginis, aut spolia ulla peto ; mihi cetera laudem  
 facta ferent ; haec dira meo dum vulnere pestis  
 pulsa cadat, patrias remeabo inglorius urbes.’

audiit et voti Phoebus succedere partem  
 mente dedit, partem volucres dispersit in auras : 795  
 sterneret ut subita turbatam morte Camillam,  
 adnuit oranti ; reducem ut patria alta videret,  
 non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellae.  
 ergo, ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,  
 convertere animos acres oculosque tulere 800  
 cuncti ad reginam Volsci. nihil ipsa neque aurae  
 nec sonitus memor, aut venientis ab aethere teli,  
 hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam  
 haesit, virgineumque alte bibit acta cruorem.  
 concurrunt trepidae comites dominamque ruentem 805  
 succipiunt. fugit ante omnes exterritus Arruns,  
 laetitia mixtoque metu, nec iam amplius hastae  
 credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audet.  
 ac velut ille, prius quam tela inimica sequantur,  
 continuo in montes sese avius abdidit altos 810  
 occiso pastore lupus magnove iuvenco,  
 conscius audacis facti, caudamque remulcens  
 subiecit pavitantem utero, silvasque petivit :  
 haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns,  
 contentusque fuga mediis se inmiscuit armis. 815  
 illa manu moriens telum trahit ; ossa sed inter  
 ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.  
 labitur exsanguis ; labuntur frigida leto  
 lumina ; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.  
 tum sic expirans Accam, ex aequalibus unam, 820  
 adloquitur, fida ante alias quae sola Camillae,

quicum partiri curas ; atque haec ita fatur :  
 ‘ haecenus, Acca soror, potui ; nunc vulnus acerbum  
 conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.  
 effuge et haec Turno mandata novissima perfer : 825  
 succedat pugnae Troianosque arceat urbe.  
 iamque vale.’ simul his dictis linquebat habenas,  
 ad terram non sponte fluens. tum frigida toto  
 paulatim exsolvit se corpore, lentaque colla  
 et captum leto posuit caput, arma relinquens, 830  
 vitaeque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.  
 tum vero inmensus surgens ferit aurea clamor  
 sidera ; deiecta crudescit pugna Camilla ;  
 incurrunt densi simul omnis copia Teucrum  
 Tyrrhenique duces Euandrique Arcades alae. 835  
 at Triviae custos iamdudum in montibus Opis  
 alta sedet summis, spectatque interrita pugnas.  
 utque procul medio iuvenum in clamore furentum  
 prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam,  
 ingemuitque deditque has imo pectore voces : 840  
 ‘ heu nimium, virgo, nimium crudele luisti  
 supplicium, Teucros conata lacescere bello !  
 nec tibi desertae in dumis coluisse Dianam  
 profuit, aut nostras umero gessisse pharetras.  
 non tamen indecorem tua te regina reliquit 845  
 extrema iam in morte ; neque hoc sine nomine  
 letum  
 per gentes erit, aut famam patieris inultae.  
 nam quicumque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,

morte luet merita.' fuit ingens monte sub alto  
 regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum 850  
 antiqui Laurentis opacaque ilice tectum ;  
 hic dea se primum rapido pulcherrima nisu  
 sistit et Arruntem tumulo specularur ab alto.  
 ut vidit fulgentem armis ac vana tumentem,  
 'cur,' inquit, 'diversus abis ? huc derige gressum, 855  
 huc periture veni, capias ut digna Camillae  
 praemia. tune etiam telis moriere Dianae ?'  
 dixit, et aurata volucrem Threïssa sagittam  
 deprompsit pharetra, cornuque infensa tetendit,  
 et duxit longe, donec curvata coïrent 860  
 inter se capita, et manibus iam tangeret aequis,  
 laeva aciem ferri, dextra nervoque papillam.  
 extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantes  
 audit una Arruns, haesitque in corpore ferrum.  
 illum expirantem socii atque extrema gementem 865  
 obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linqunt ;  
 Opis ad aetherium pinnis aufertur Olymum.  
 prima fugit, domina amissa, levis ala Camillae ;  
 turbati fugiunt Rutuli, fugit acer Atinas,  
 disiectique duces desolatique manipuli 870  
 tuta petunt, et equis aversi ad moenia tendunt.  
 nec quisquam instantes Teucros letumque ferentes  
 sustentare valet telis, aut sistere contra ;  
 sed laxos referunt umeris languentibus, arcus,  
 quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula cam-  
 pun. 875



volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atra  
 pulvis, et e speculis percussae pectora matres  
 femineum clamorem ad caeli sidera tollunt.  
 qui cursu portas primi inrupere patentés,  
 hos inimica super mixto premit agmine turba ; 880  
 nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso,  
 moenibus in patriis, atque inter tuta domorum,  
 confixi expirant animas. pars claudere portas ;  
 nec sociis aperire viam, nec moenibus audent  
 accipere orantes ; oriturque miserrima caedes 885  
 defendentum armis aditus, inque arma ruentum.  
 exclusi ante oculos lacrimantumque ora parentum  
 pars in praecipites fossas urgente ruina  
 volvitur, inmissis pars caeca et concita frenis  
 arietat in portas et duros obice postes. 890  
 ipsae de muris summo certamine matres—  
 monstrat amor verus patriae—ut videre Camillam,  
 tela manu trepidae iaciunt, ac robore duro  
 stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis  
 praecipites, primaeque mori pro moenibus ardent. 895  
 interea Turnum in silvis saevissimus inplet  
 nuntius, et iuveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum :  
 deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,  
 ingruere infensos hostes, et Marte secundo  
 omnia corripuisse, metum iam ad moenia ferri. 900  
 ille furens—et saeva Iovis sic numina poscunt—  
 deserit obsessos colles, nemora aspera linquit.  
 vix e conspectu exierat campumque tenebat,

cum pater Aeneas, saltus ingressus apertos, .  
exsuperatque iugum, silvaeque evadit opaca. 905  
sic ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur  
agmine, nec longis inter se passibus absunt ;  
ac simul Aeneas fumantes pulvere campos  
prospexit longe Laurentiaque agmina vidit,  
et saevum Aenean adgnovit Turnus in armis 910  
adventumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum.  
continuoque ineant pugnas et proelia temptent,  
ni roseus fessos iam gurgite Phoebus Hiberno  
tinguat equos noctemque die labente reducat.  
considunt castris ante urbem et moenia vallant. 915

## NOTES

1—28. *Next morning Aeneas sets up a trophy with the arms of Mezentius, and then exhorts his men to prepare for marching against Latium as soon as they have buried their dead and arranged for escorting home the corpse of Pallas.*

1. *interea*] ‘meantime.’ The last thing mentioned at the end of Book X. is the slaying of Mezentius on the previous day, so that *interea* is not used strictly, but as a vague particle of transition; cf. 182; 10. 1 *panditur interea domus omnipotentis Olympi*, in both which cases it introduces the events of a fresh day. Virgil is fond of the word at the beginning of a paragraph, cf. 532, 597.

For a summary of the Aeneid, showing at what point in the story this Book opens, see *Introductio*, pp. xiv *seq.*

2. *quamquam...*] Aeneas had two duties to perform, (1) to ‘bury his comrades’ and (2) to ‘pay his vows to the gods’ after his victory. But the presence of the dead involved ceremonial uncleanness; hence he might have been expected ‘to give time to their burial’ first, as his own ‘care impelled’ (*praecipitant curae*), and then to perform his vows when freed from pollution. Roman ritual, however, prescribed that in such a dilemma the offering to the gods should be performed first (*si contingeret, ut uno eodemque tempore et funestaretur quis et cogeret operam dare sacrificiis, elaborabat ut ante sacra compleret quam funus agnosceret*: Servius), and therefore Aeneas so acts in spite of his inclinations. The ‘paying his vow’ consists in erecting a trophy to Mars as described 5-11. *dare*: the inf. is dependent on the general sense of *praecipitant curae*, which expresses ‘desire.’ *et...que*: a very rare combination for ‘both...and.’

3. **praecipitant]** intrans. **funere**, 'death'; *i.e.* probably the death of Pallas.

4. **primo Eoo]** 'at earliest dawn.' *Eous* is originally an adjective, but is then used as a subst. = 'the Eastern orb,' *i.e.* *Lucifer*, 'the day-star'; cf. *Aen.* 3. 588.

5. **ingentem...**] The oak-trunk clearly represents the body of the defeated warrior; cf. *sinistrae* 10, *collo* 11, also 16, 172.

7. **Mezenti]** Virgil and Horace regularly use the contracted form of the gen. of nouns ending in *ius* and *ium*. **tropaeum**: *τρόπαιον*, a memorial composed of the arms of the vanquished set up originally at the spot where the enemy first 'turned' (*τρέπω*) in flight; see *Dict. Ant.*

9. **telaque trunca]** 'the broken darts' are those which he had hurled at Aeneas in the combat described 10. 882 *seq.* and which had broken on his shield.

10. **clipeumque ex aere]** 'shield of brass.' Occasionally, though very rarely, Latin allows an adverbial expression like *ex aere* to be joined to a noun instead of an adjective; cf. 4. 457 *fuit de marmore templum*; 5. 266 *geminos ex aere lebetas*; and below, 15 *de rege superbo | primitiae*; 174 *robur ab annis*; 849 *fuit...terreno ex aggere bustum*.

11. **suspendit]** *i.e.* by the *balteus* or 'sword-belt.' **eburnum**: with a scabbard (9. 305 *vagina eburna*) or hilt of ivory.

12. **tegebat]** not 'protected,' for there was no danger, but simply 'encircled.'

14. **maxima...**] 'we have wrought mighty deeds, my men; (therefore) away with all fear for what remains (to do).' The past is an earnest of the future: 'look,' he adds, 'at these spoils and first-fruits (won) from a proud prince,' so that you may judge what the full harvest of victory will bring.

15. **quod superest]** lit. 'as to what remains.' **haec**: deictic, like *hic* in the next line.

16. **manibusque]** Abl. of instrument. His hands have made Mezentius what they see, the trophy being identified with the dead warrior, cf. 5 n.

18. **arma...**] 'prepare your weapons with spirit and with your hopes anticipate the fray.' Their arms and hearts must both be ready, the first lest there be delay (*mora* 19) when the advance is ordered, the second lest there be 'dull thoughts of fear' (*sequis metu sententia*) in the hour of combat. **animis**=

*animose*, cf. 491. For *spe praesumite bellum* cf. 491, and 9. 157 *corpora...procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parari* (where there is the same contrast as here between bodily and mental preparation). The man who thus prepares and longs for battle, like Wordsworth's 'Happy Warrior,'

‘if he be called upon to face  
Some awful moment to which Heaven hath joined  
Great issues, good or bad for human kind,  
Is happy as a lover, and attired  
With sudden brightness, like a man inspired ;  
And, through the heat of conflict, keeps the law  
In calmness made and sees what he foresaw.’

Many take *animis* = ‘imagination’ (‘dans vos esprits’—Benoit), but this gives a weak tautology.

19. *ignaros*] ‘unwitting,’ ‘amazed,’ because found unprepared. *vellere signa*: the formal sign of an advance to battle, but the order ‘to pluck up the standards’ was only given when the gods had signified their assent (*ubi primum adnuerint superi*) by the auspices. *vellere* is inf. after *adnuerint* in the sense of ‘permit.’

22. *socios inhumataque corpora*] ‘the unburied bodies of our comrades’; an instance of Hendiadys (*ἐν διὰ διοῖν*) or the use of two words or phrases simply put side by side instead of a single complex phrase in which the words qualify each other. Cf. 64 *crates et molle feretrum*; 234 n, 539 n, 554 n.

23. *mandemus*] ‘commit’; cf. the Burial Service, ‘We therefore commit *his* body to the ground.’ *qui solus...* ‘for that is the only honour in the world below,’ the only honour which we can bestow on those who are in that world; cf. Hom. Il. 16. 457 *τὸ γὰρ γέρας ἐστὶ θανόντων*. Unburied ghosts wandered a hundred years on the banks of the Styx before they were allowed to cross it; cf. 6. 325.

24. *ait*] This word is usually employed at the commencement of a speech reported in *oratio recta*; here it is inserted to mark the commencement of the peroration—‘Go,’ he says, ‘and honour with the last rites these glorious souls..., and before all let Pallas be escorted...’

25. *hanc patriam*] ‘this (to be) our country.’

27. *non virtutis egentem*] ‘not lacking valour’; *i.e.* most valiant. An instance of the well-known rhetorical figure *Litotes*, by which a mild and negative form of expression

is used instead of a very strong affirmative one. Cf. 45 *non haec* = 'very different'; 64 *haud seque*; 152; 238 *haud laeta*; 452 *non mollibus*; 725.

28. *abstulit...*] 'a black day carried off' and plunged in bitter death.' *Dies atri* in the Roman calendar were unlucky days, marked with black, on which no legal business could be transacted. A white stone or a white mark, on the other hand, makes a lucky day; cf. Cat. 68. 148 *quem lapide illa diem candidiore notat*; Pers. 2. 1. *Acerbus* is regular of 'premature' death. The line is repeated from 6. 429.

29—58. *Aeneas returns to his tent, where the mourners are lamenting over Pallas. At the sight of the corpse he cries, 'Fortune has grudged thee to me, unhappy boy, in the very hour of triumph. Far different from this was the promise I made thy unhappy sire, who even now, perchance, is offering up to heaven his vows for thy safety. And yet not dishonourable is thy death and heavy indeed thy loss.'*

29. *limina*] *i.e.* of his house (cf. 36 *foribus altis*; 38 *regia*), not tent, for the Trojans had erected something more permanent than a camp (cf. 9. 782 *muros, moenia, urbem*, used with reference to it). The word is used strictly, for it was customary after the corpse had been duly 'laid out' (*positum*: cf. 2. 644) on the bier to place it in the vestibule with the feet pointing to the door (cf. Hom. Il. 19. 212 *κείται ἀνὰ πρόθυρον τετραμμένος ἀμφὶ δ' ἑταῖροι | μύρονται*).

31. *servabat*] 'watched.' *senior*: merely 'old'; the word is commonly 'used with a certain positive force for one who has become old.'—Kennedy. *Parrhasiō Euandro*: notice the hiatus and the spondee in the fifth foot. Virgil allows himself this license only in connexion with proper names, and only three times, viz. here, 1. 617 *Dardaniō Anchisae*, and 3. 74 *Neptuno Argaeo*. These lines are generally said to be imitations of Greek rhythm, but though hiatus in the fifth foot is common in Homer (*e.g.* Il. 1. 1. *Πηληιάδεω Ἀχιλλῆος*) and though spondaic endings are also common (*e.g.* *Ἀτρείδαο, Πηλείωνα*), yet they rarely consist of a trisyllabic word, and if they do there is no hiatus.

32. *sed non...*] 'but he went not then with like happy auspices (*i.e.* as when he had gone to war as Evander's squire), assigned as guardian to his dear ward.' For *comes* and *datus* cf. 9. 648 *tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit* used of Butes, who

had been *armiger* to Anchises, and who is selected by Aeneas, as an old and trusty retainer, to take charge of the young Ascanius.

34. *famulum*] Contracted gen. plural. Virgil uses this form (sometimes written *om* when *v* precedes) with (1) proper names as *Teucrum*, *Danaum*, *Argivom* 266, cf. *Troum* 161, *Tyrrhenum* 171; or (2) names describing a class of persons as *divum* or *divom*, *virum*, *socium*, *supcrum*, *caelicolum*.

35. *et maestum...*] 'and the Ilian women having their hair loosed in mourning according to custom'; for the construction of *crinem solutae* cf. 480 n.

37. *tunsis pectoribus*] 'as they beat their breasts.' The beating of their breasts accompanies their groans, the past part. not unfrequently losing all past sense; cf. 877 *percussae pectora* 'while they smite their breasts.'

38. *regia*] The word does not imply splendour, being used 8. 242 of the cave of Cacus, and 8. 363 of the lowly dwelling of Evander, and *foribus altis* 36 merely marks that 'the dwelling of the prince' was somewhat superior in size to those near it. *Inmugio* is used 3. 674 of the deep echo which the roar of the Cyclops wakes in the caverns of Aetna (*curvis inmugit Actna cavernis*); here it expresses the deep-toned melancholy of the sound which issues from the palace, which 'moans with mournful lamentation.' Cf. the fine phrase of Jerome (Ep. 14) *iudicatu- ro Domino lugubre mundus inmugiet*.

39. *nivei*] A picturesque and pathetic adjective, suggesting at once the pallor of death and also the youthful beauty of Pallas as he lies on the bier, not bronzed and bearded, but 'snow-white,' while on his 'smooth' boyish breast is the 'gaping wound.' Observe too the beauty of *fulsum* 'resting,' motionless, never to move again. Commentators say 'resting on the bier,' which is true, but kills the poetry; others render 'propped up,' which does the same.

41. *obortis*] The regular word for tears 'welling up' (perhaps because they impede, cf. *ob*, and dim the sight).

42. *tene...*] Emphatic by position—'Was it *thee*, unhappy boy, that Fortune grudged me, in the hour of joy, so that thou shouldst not see...nor...?' Aeneas could better have borne any other blow; now his triumph is turned to mourning, his joy to heaviness.

44. victor veherere ; 45 promissa parenti ; 46 discedens dederam ; 47 mitteret, magnum, metuens moneret] Alliteration to express strong emotion.

45. non haec] 'not these,' *i.e.* far different ; Litotes, cf. Hor. Od. 1. 15. 32 *non hoc pollicitus*, 'having made a very different promise.'

47. mitteret...] 'sent me forth to win great empire.'

49. ille quidem...51 nos] *κεῖνος μὲν...ἡμεῖς δέ.* Latin very rarely inserts 'but' in the second of two contrasted clauses, but simply sets them side by side and marks the contrast by the emphatic position of the contrasted words. *spe...* : 'much deluded by empty hope.'

50. fors et vota facit] Probably rightly explained by Conington as an archaism. 'there is a chance and he is making vows' being = 'there is a chance that he is making vows ;' for *et* in early language is often used to connect two clauses (Parataxis) one of which in later speech is made subordinate (Hypotaxis) to the other ; cf. 2. 139 *fors et...repositent* ; Hor. Od. 1. 28. 31 *fors et debita jura...te mancant*. In cases like 5. 232 *fors...cepissent* ('perchance they would have taken') all sense of the origin of the idiom must be supposed lost, so that *fors* becomes a simple adverb = 'perchance,' and here it is quite possible that Virgil means 'perchance he *even* makes vows.'

For the sense, Sidgwick well compares Tennyson, In Mem. c. 6—

'O father, whereso'er thou be,  
That pledgest now thy gallant son—  
A shot, ere half thy draught be done,  
Hath stilled the life that beat from thee.'

51. nil iam...] 'who now owes naught to any of the gods above.' The father makes vows which, had his son lived, would have had to be paid, but heaven has now no claim on either of them. *caelestibus* also suggests that Pallas has now passed into the realm of the *di inferi*.

54. nostri] 'our,' not 'my.' Pallas had looked to sharing with Aeneas his return and triumph.

55. haec mea magna fides?] 'Is this my sure pledge?' *i.e.* is this the way I have fulfilled it? *at* marks a strong change of tone from grief to pride. 'Yet shalt thou not, Evander, behold one routed with dishonourable wounds, or pray, a father,



for accursed death because thy son is safe.' *Pudenda vulnera* are wounds in the back inflicted on a fugitive; had Pallas returned home with such scars, then indeed his father might have prayed for death, because his son had preferred life to honour.

56. *dirum*] His death would be rendered accursed by his son's cowardice.

59—99. *Aeneas selects a thousand men to escort the corpse, which is placed—beautiful as a new-plucked flower—on a rustic bier and covered with rich robes. Then comes a long array of spoils, captives, and trophies; Acoetes follows too, and the chariot and horse of the dead youth, and finally the mourning host of Trojans, Etruscans, and Arcadians. Aeneas and all the host accompany the procession as it starts, and then having uttered the last 'Farewell' return to the camp.*

59. *deflevit*] A technical word for 'lamenting the dead'; cf. 6. 220 *tum membra toro defleta reponunt*; Lucr. 3. 907 *cinectum te prope busto | insatiabiliter deflevimus*. The force of *de* is to express 'weeping to the end,' 'weeping one's fill'; cf. *debello, decerto, debacchor*, etc.

61. *qui comitentur*] Subj. because *qui = ut ii*—'to accompany the last honour' (i.e. funeral procession). For *qui* with subj. cf. 81, 109.

62. *solacia...*] 'scant solace of vast grief.' *Solacia* is probably acc. 'in apposition to the sentence' or 'to the action of the verb'; they are to 'escort' the corpse and 'take part in his father's lamentation,' and their 'escorting' and 'taking part' constitute the 'solace.' Cf. 6. 222 *pars ingenti subiere feretro, | triste ministerium* 'shouldered the bier—sad service,' i.e. the shouldering is a sad service. The construction is very common in Greek. Note the antithetical juxtaposition of *exigua ingentis*.

64. *crates et molle feretrum*] 'a soft bier of wicker-work'; Hendiadys, cf. 22 n.

66. *exstructos*] 'high-piled.' *obtentu frondis*: 'with a canopy of foliage.'

67. *agresti stramine*] 'on his rustic bed'; cf. Sil. It. 10. 561 *mollesque vivente | stramine composuere toros*. *Stramen* here is certainly not 'straw,' but more general = *quod stratum est*.

68—71. Perhaps the most beautiful simile in Virgil. The dead youth as he lies 'lifeless yet beautiful' is compared to 'a

flower new plucked by maiden fingers...from which neither brightness as yet nor native beauty has departed, (though) no longer its mother earth nurtures it.'

69. *mollis violae*] Cf. Eel. 5. 38 *pro molli viola*, where *viola* is generally explained by 'the wall-flower' (*λευκίδιον*) and *mollis* of the 'soft' 'smooth delicacy' of colour. We may render here, however, 'tender violet,' as the nature of the flower is unimportant. The 'hyacinth' is almost certainly a lily, possibly the Martagon lily. *languentis*: 'drooping,' 'with drooping head.' Virgil is fond of allowing Greek words like *hyacinthus*, *cyparissus*, *hymenaeus* at the end of a line, and the final syllable of *languentis* is made long by ictus; cf. 111 n.

70. *cui...*] Cf. Byron, *The Giaour*:

'He who hath bent him o'er the dead  
Ere the first day of death is fled

Before decay's effacing fingers  
Have swept the lines where beauty lingers.'

72. *auroque...*] 'stiff with their gold-embroidered purple.'

73. *laeta laborum*] 'rejoicing in her toil'; because she toiled for her lover. For the gen. with *laetus* cf. 280 n.

75. *fecerat et...*] 'had wrought, dividing the web with threads of gold.' The robes were woven in purple with threads of gold introduced. The *et...discreverat* clause is explanatory of *fecerat*.

76. *supremum honorem*] Probably in apposition to *unam*; 'one, a last honour, he drapes around the youth'; but the construction may be the same as line 62.

77. *arsurasque...*] 'and (with the other) robe veils those locks the fire (*i.e.* of the funeral pyre) will claim.' One robe was clearly wrapped round the corpse, the other laid over it.

78. *Laurentis praemia pugnae*] 'prizes from the Laurentian battle'; *i.e.* the battle against Turnus, who leads the Latin host. Laurentum was the capital of King Latinus.

80. *addit...*] The 'horses and arms' are, like the captives in 81, 82, to be consumed on the funeral pyre; cf. Hom. *Il.* 23. 171, where Achilles rears a like ghastly pyre for Patroclus. The object undoubtedly was to provide the dead hero with attendants, arms, etc., in the under-world. *spoliaverat*: sc. *Pallas*.

81. **manus, quos]** = *manus eorum, quos*—‘the hands of those whom he might dispatch as offerings to the shades.’ The nom. to *mitteret* is Aeneas. He binds the hands of the captives with a view to despatching them and sprinkling the pyre with their blood, and he is said to do these last two things himself because he is the cause of their being done. For **caeso sanguine** = *caesorum sanguine* cf. 10. 520 *captivo sanguine*, and below, 84 *inimica nomina* ‘the foemen’s names.’

84. **ipsos ferre duces]** That these trophies of Pallas’ prowess should be borne by ‘the leaders themselves’ of the escort would be a special honour.

85. **ducitur]** ‘is lead’; because ‘in his grief’ (*infelix*) and ‘worn out with age’ (*acervo confectus*) he can hardly walk alone.

87. **sternitur et...]** parallel to *ducitur*. Virgil depicts him as at one time lead along lamenting, at another as breaking loose in a paroxysm of despair and ‘flinging himself full length upon the earth.’ **terrae** = *in terram*, cf. 192 n.

88. **carrus]** Probably Rutulian chariots taken by Pallas (cf. 10. 399), as there is no sign in Book X. of Pallas fighting from a chariot himself.

89. **positis insignibus]** ‘his stately trappings laid aside.’ So at the funeral of Germanicus *sine insignibus magistratus* (Tac. Ann. 3. 4). **Aethon**: the name of one of Hector’s horses (Il. 8. 185) = *αἴθων* ‘fiery,’ or else of colour ‘bright chestnut.’ The horse ‘weeping’ is also from Homer Il. 17. 427 *seq.*; cf. Shak. As You Like It 2. 1. 38, where it is said of a wounded stag that

‘the big round tears  
Coursed one another down his innocent nose  
In piteous chase.’

92. **tum...]** ‘Then, a mournful host, the Trojans follow and all the Etruscans and the Arcadians with arms reversed.’ The words *maesta phalanx, omnes*, and *versis armis* apply equally to *Teucri, Tyrrheni*, and *Arcades*; the whole army, mourning and with arms reversed, escorts the strictly funeral procession (the *mille viros* of 61) at the start, and then when ‘the whole array’ (*omnis ordo* 94) had ‘advanced far,’ Aeneas halts and with the main body of his men returns to the camp. To escort any one a part of the way when setting out on a journey was a regular mark of honour (see *prosequor* in Dict.; Acts xx. 38; xxi. 5),

and Aeneas pays it to the dead man setting out on his last journey. For *versis armis* cf. Tac. 3. 2 *versi fasces*.

96. *alias ad lacrimas*] *i.e.* to the burial of the remaining dead.

97. *salve aeternum mihi...*] The words *Have, Vale* are common in inscriptions, and seem to have been regularly used at a Roman funeral, the mourners thus bidding the dead their 'everlasting greeting and farewell' as they departed; cf. Cat. 101. 10 *atque in supremum, frater, have atque vale*. *Salve* here = the more usual *have*. *aeternum* is the neut. adj. used adverbially, 'farewell an eternal (farewell),' being = 'farewell for ever.' *mihi* is ethic dative = 'I pray'; cf. Hom. II. 23. 19 *χαῖρέ μοι, ὦ Πάτροκλε*.

100—138. *Ambassadors come from the Latins asking for leave to bury their dead. Aeneas replies that he wars not with the dead, nor has he any quarrel with themselves, but would gladly end the strife in single combat with Turnus. Drances, the bitter rival of Turnus, expresses their thanks and desire for alliance. A truce for six days is arranged, and both sides prepare the funeral pyres.*

100. *oratores*] Cf. *oratis* 111.

101. *velati...*] Suppliants for peace carried boughs of olive wreathed with woollen fillets (*vittae*) in their hands (cf. 330; 7. 154, 237; 8. 116), and these boughs were regularly termed *velamenta* (*e.g.* Ov. Met. 11. 279 *velamenta manu praetendens supplice*). The olive-tree is the symbol of peace; cf. G. 2. 425 *placitam Paci nutritor olivam*. *veniam*: 'grace'; cf. 107.

103. *redderet*] The subjunctive of oblique petition. In the next line *nullum certamen* (supply *esse*) is acc. and infin. of oblique narration: they besought him 'to give back...(pointing out) that there was no quarrel with the defeated and dead.' The indicative in the clause *quae...iacebant* is probably merely allowed for the sake of variety, but strict grammarians will assert that these are not the words of the ambassadors, but an explanatory parenthesis of the poet.

105. *hospitibus quondam...*] *i.e.* on their first landing when they were hospitably received and Latinus promised to bestow his daughter on Aeneas (see Intr. p. xvi), an example which the speaker hints had been followed by other Latins; hence the plural *soceris*.

107. *prosequitur venia*] From its use = 'escort a guest' on his departure as a mark of honour (cf. 92 n.), *prosequor* acquires the general sense of 'deal courteously to,' 'honour,' and *prosequi benevolentia, laudibus, misericordia*, etc. are common in prose. So here Aeneas honours them by conceding the favour they sought.

108. *indigna*] 'unworthy' of you, and so, as often, = 'undeserved,' 'cruel.'

109. *qui...fugiatis*] *qui* = *ut vos*, 'so that ye fly.'

110. *sorte*] Notice the politeness of the word: it is only 'by the chance of war' that they have fallen.

111. *oratis? equidem*] The last syllable of *oratis* is lengthened by *ictus* aided by the pause. *equidem*: though this word is only, philologically, a strengthened form of *quidem* and may be used with all three persons, yet Virgil always uses it with the first as if it were = *ego quidem*. So here—'do ye pray me for peace for the dead...I would gladly grant it to the living too.'

112. *nec veni, nisi.. dedissent, nec...gero*] Strictly the sentence ought to be 'Neither am I come except in obedience to destiny, nor do I wage war with your race,' but in the first half of it Virgil has blended two thoughts, (1) 'I have not come except in obedience to destiny,' and (2) 'I should not have come unless destiny had so ordered.' Throughout the Aeneid Aeneas is the servant of 'fate' (cf. 232); it was 'fate' or 'the decree of heaven' (*fatum*, cf. *fari*) that he should found in Italy a second Troy (130 *fatales murorum moles*), and obedience to his divine destiny is his one rule of conduct.

113. *gente*] Strongly opposed to *rex*. 'It is not with the people,' he says, 'I war; it is your king who has abandoned our ties of hospitality.' *Hospitium* can be used equally of the relation of a host to his guest or of a guest to his host; hence *nostra*.

115. *aequius...fuerat*] 'it had been fairer that Turnus should confront this death.' The indicative *fuerat* is idiomatic, *aequum est* being constantly used = 'it would be right,' and *aequum fuit* or *fuerat* 'it would have been right'; so too 303 *melius fuerat* 'it would have been better,' *poterat, potuit* 'it would have been possible,' *operae pretium fuit* 'it would have been worth while,' *debut, decuit* 117, etc., just as  $\epsilon\chi\rho\eta\mu$ ,

ἔδει, etc. are constantly used in Greek without *ἄν* = 'it would have been necessary,' etc. *huic*: deictic, pointing to the dead; so 117 *his*, pointing to his weapons.

117. *his*...] 'with these weapons it had been fitting for him to contend with *me*; (then) he (of us two) had lived, to whom God or his own good sword had given life.' Conington, however, explains *deceit* as a strict past ('it was his duty yesterday') and *vixet* as a past jussive, 'let him have lived.' It is very hard to analyse the strict grammar of these highly rhetorical passages.

118. *vixet*] = *vixisset*, by Syncope (*συγκοπή* 'a clashing together').

121. *conversique*...] lit. 'and turning their eyes and faces towards one another kept them there.' *Conversi* is not put for *conversos*, but is really a middle verb (see 480 n.) governing *oculos* and *ora* just as much as *tenebant* does; cf. 2. 1 *intentique ora tenebant* 'bending their gaze on him kept it there,' 'kept their gaze bent.' So here 'kept their eyes and faces turned on one another.' They were amazed at his generosity.

122. *senior*] opposed to *iuveni*. Drances was old and cautious; Turnus young and bold. Hence Drances pursues Turnus 'with hate and calumny.'

124. *fama*...] 'mighty in fame, mightier in arms,' *i.e.* whose deeds in arms exceed even his reputation.

126. *iustitiaene...mirer*] sc. *te*; 'am I to marvel at thee for thy justice?' The construction is Greek, *θαυμάζειν τινα τῆς δικαιοσύνης*.

129. *sibi*] Emphatic—let him make treaties for himself, we will do so for ourselves.

130. *fatales*] 'fixed by destiny,' 'fated'; cf. 112 n.

133. *pace sequestra*] *Sequester* was one who, when anything was in dispute between two parties, held it in trust; cf. our 'stakeholder.' Hence here 'mediator.'

136. *actas ad sidera*] 'towering to the stars.'

137. *robora*] probably here, in contrast with *cedrum* and *ornos*, = 'oaks,' not 'timber' generally.

139—181. *Rumour carries the sad news to Evander, and a troop of mourning women hurries to meet the procession. Evander flings himself on the corpse and breaks out in passionate*

*lament*: 'Well did I foresee, Pallas, the end of thy youthful valour! The sire has outlived the son, though would that this funeral were mine! Yet could I wish for thee no other death; these trophies speak thy fame and, had the combat been more equal, thou too, Turnus, hadst been among them. Away, Trojans, to the war; I only live to hear that Aeneas has avenged my son's death upon his slayer.'

140. *Euandrum...replet*] Cf. 896 n.

141. *quae modo...*] '(rumour) that but late told of Pallas as victorious in Latium,' *i.e.* over the Latins.

142. *ruere*] 'rushed'; dramatic infinitive; common in vivid historic narration; hence often called 'historic infinitive.'

143. *lucet | via*] A rare caesura in the fifth foot; but cf. 170.

144. *late discriminat agros*] 'divides the fields afar'; the line of light stretches far away over the dark fields which it seems to part asunder, just as in the day-time the line of a river or road might do so (cf. *Etruriam discriminat Cassia via* Cic. Phil. 12. 9. 23). Conington explains that 'the procession as it moves in a bright line along the country casts a bright light on each side,' but how can *discriminat late* mean 'move along the country casting a bright light on each side'?

145. *contra veniens*] 'moving to meet it.' *iungunt agmina*: 'join their array (with it).' The plural verb follows the noun of multitude *turba*; but many MSS. have *iungit*.

149. *feretro Pallanta...*] 'the bier (having been) set down, on Pallas he flung himself.' Most MSS. give *Pallante*, but the three ablatives together are very ugly. As well the meaning 'no sooner was the bier set down than he flung himself...' seems vivid, whereas in 'he flung himself on Pallas resting on the bier' the last words have little force.

151. *via vix...voci*] Alliteration, marking the convulsive sobs that choke his utterance. *dolore* with *vix*: 'scarcely by reason of his grief.'

152. *non haec*] *i.e.* far different, as line 64

153. *cautius ut velles...*] This line gives the purport of his promise, and the curious construction with *ut* is influenced by the fact that the words *dederas promissa parenti* suggest the thought 'when he begged thee that thou wouldest....' The reading *petenti* for *parenti* mentioned by Servius is a good

explanatory gloss. Others place a full stop after *parenti* and make *ut = utinam* 'would that thou hadst been willing,' cf. 10. 631 *quod ut o...ludar*; Hor. S. 2. 1. 43; but this seems harsh.

154. *haud ignarus...*] *i.e.* I well knew the power of 'young ambition' to make a boy reckless in his first battle.

156. *primitiae...*] 'O hapless first-fruits of thy youth, and hard schooling in war near home.' He had longed to win a harvest of fame, but the first-fruits were death: the lesson he had learned was cruel and he had not to go far to learn it. Sidgwick renders 'cruel essay of impending war,' which is harder than the text.

159. *felix morte tua*] The next words give the explanation. The imitation of Tacitus (Agr. 45) *felix opportunitate mortis* is well known.

160. *vivendo...*] 'by living I have overcome my destiny, so that I should be left surviving—thy father.' Notice the pathos of *genitor* last. *mea fata*: *i.e.* my proper term of life; he has outstayed his time; according to the law of nature he should have died before his son.

162. *obruerent...*] = (1) *obruere debebant* or (2) *utinam obruerent*—'following the Trojan arms ('tis me) the Rutuli should o'erwhelm with darts, myself I should have yielded up to the ghost...'; or 'O that the Rutuli o'erwhelmed me....' Cf. 4. 678 *eadem me ad fata vocasses*: | *idem ambas ferro dolor, atque eadem hora tulisset*; 8. 643; 10. 854. The explanation of this rare subj. is doubtful. The explanation of it (1) as potential is suggested by Livy 45. 37 *non triumphum impedire debuit, sed postero die nomen deferret (=deferre debuit)*; (2) as half-imperative, or past jussive by its use with *ne* in Cic. Att. 2. 1 *ne poposcisses*: see Sidgwick. The imperfect *obruerent* seems to represent his 'being overwhelmed' somewhat more graphically than the pluperfect *dedissem*, but love of variety or mere metrical convenience may be the real explanation.

164. *nec vos arguerim*] The polite perf. subj. of modest statement; so often *nec reprehenderim* 'nor am I disposed to blame,' *paec tua dixerim, affirmaverim, crediderim*, etc.

165. *ista*] pointing to the corpse. That lot (*i.e.* of seeing his son a corpse) was due to his old age; fate had doomed him to endure that fortune in his grey hairs, and the Trojans are not to blame.

166. *quod si...*] 'yet if early death awaited him, that he



fell after slaying...shall be my joy.' Some read *iuvaret*, 'yet if ..., it would have been my joy that he had fallen after slaying...'; but this wholly destroys the sense, for Pallas *has* slain his foes and died gloriously (cf. *magna tropaea... 177*).

169. *quin...*] 'Nay I myself would hold thee worthy of no other death than pious Aeneas....' The full construction would be *quam quo pius Aeneas te dignatus est*. *Quin* introduces a stronger statement; after saying that his son's glory 'shall be his joy' he goes farther and says that he could not wish for him a nobler death than that, the 'worth' of which Aeneas and all his host have attested.

170. *quam...et quam...et quam*] Emphatic repetition, expressive of the repeated testimony to his worth; so too in the next line.

171. *Tyrrhenique..., Tyrrhenum*] The repetition of the proper name takes the place of a copula, as several times in Virgil; e.g. 641 *ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore*; 7. 45 *regalesque accensa comas, accensa coronam*; 12. 548; Ecl. 4. 6.

172. *quos*] = *ii, quos*; 'great the trophies they bring, whom thy hand consigns to death,' *i.e.* those whom thou hast slain show by their trophies how great was thy valour. Others explain 'mighty the trophies they (the Trojans) bring of those (*quos=eorum quos*) whom thou hast slain'; but this is inconsistent with what follows. The slain warriors themselves bring or offer the trophies, which represent them, just as Turnus also would, but for Pallas' youth, himself be standing there 'a monstrous arm-decked trunk.'

174. *esset par...*] 'had age been well-matched and strength from years (10 n.) the same.'

175. *sed infelix...*] *i.e.* why do I let my grief keep the Trojans from the war?

177. *quod...*] 'whereas I still delay life (*i.e.* refuse to let it depart), though hateful now Pallas is slain, thy right hand is cause which thou seest owes....' He only lives to see Aeneas avenge him and his son on Turnus.

179. *meritis...*] 'that only field is (left) open to thee for thy deserts and fortune.' The slaying of Turnus is the one thing left for thee to do, in order to pay thy debt to me (cf. *debere*) and crown thy own glory. *Tibi* seems to go with *vacat*, and *meritis fortunaeque* with *locus*, = 'field for displaying merit'; or,

perhaps, *meritis fortunaeque* explain *tibi*, 'to thee, to thy deserts and fortune.'

180. *vitae*] Dat. and emphatic—'T is not for my life I seek this joy (of knowing Turnus slain), but (I seek) to carry it to my son....' As soon as he hears that Turnus is slain he will hasten to carry the joyful news to Pallas in the under-world. For *quaero* first followed by an acc. *gaudia* and then by an inf. *perferre*, cf. the same double construction with *volo* G. 1. 25 *urbesne invisere, Caesar, ... terrarumque velis curam*.

182—202. *The Trojans spend the next day in burning their dead with due rites and sacrifices.*

182. *miseris mortalibus*] *mortalibus aegris* 2. 268, G. 1. 237; the Homeric *δειλοῖσι βροτοῖσι*: for them dawn only 'brings back toils and troubles.'

184. *curvo*] Pictorial; the pyres line the whole sweep of shore.

185. *huc...*] 'hither they carried the bodies, each man of his own (kin or companion), according to the custom of their sires.' All editors seem to join *suorum* with *patrum* and to explain that the Trojans followed their customs and the Etruscans and Arcadians theirs, but in what follows down to 202 no variety of custom whatever is indicated. Omit the words *more patrum* and the remaining words would certainly mean that the whole host began carrying the bodies to the pyres, each man, as was natural, seeking for those who were *sui* 'his own kin' or 'comrades.' The addition of *more patrum* does not alter the sense in the least, but merely adds a statement, which is exactly in Virgil's manner (cf. 142 *de more vetusto*; 6. 223 *more parentum*, in each case of a funeral), that in their acts they carefully observed 'the custom of their sires.'

186. *atris*] 'murky': suggesting both their smoke and their funereal character.

187. *conditur in tenebras*] 'is folded in (lit. 'into') darkness.'

189. *decurrere*] The word is technical for troops marching or riding round the pyre in order to pay it 'military honours'; cf. Livy 25. 17 *armatum exercitum decucurrisse*; Tac. Ann. 2. 7 *honoris patris princeps ipse decucurrit*; and for the custom Hom. Il. 23. 13 *οἱ δὲ τρις περὶ νεκρὸν εὐτρίχας ἤλασαν ἵππους | μυρόμενοι*: Od. 24. 68. *ter*: three is a sacred or mystic number.

191. *spargitur...*] From Hom. Il. 23. 15 *δεύοντο ψάμαθοι, δεύοντο δὲ τεύχεα φώτων | δάκρυσι.*

192. *it caelo...*] 'heavenward rises the cry of heroes and the call of clarions'; notice the assonance in *clamor* and *clangor*. *caelo*: Virgil is fond of this use of the dat. for *in* with acc.; cf. 194 *igni=in ignem*; 87. 205 *terrac=in terram*; 206 *urbi*; 594 n; 6. 126 *descensus Averno*.

195. *ferventes*] 'glowing' (*i.e.* as they revolve); cf. Hor. Od. 1. 1. 4 *metaque fervidis excitata rotis*. The epithet is out of place here where they are motionless and soon to 'glow' literally in the fire. *nota*: probably 'well-known' as having belonged to the dead, see next line. It may however = 'regular,' 'customary.'

200. *sēmiusta*] The *e* is long (cf. Greek ἡμι-), so that *i* must be treated as semi-consonantal = *y*. So elsewhere *semi-animus*, *semiesus*, but some write *semusta*, *semanimus*, *semesus*. *servant*: 'watch,' 'keep ward over.'

202. *invertit...*] 'o'eturns the heaven studded with blazing stars.' The heaven is regarded as consisting of two hemispheres, one bright and the other dark but studded with stars, and these hemispheres revolve, bringing day and night. Cf. 2. 250 *vertitur interea caelum*; Milton Par. Lost 9. 52 'night's hemisphere had veil'd the horizon round.'

203—224. *The Latins also burn or bury their dead, and, in their grief, their wrath against Turnus rises; some, however, defend him, while the favour of the queen and his fame in war also afford him protection.*

205. *terrae infodiunt*] Burial was as common as burning in early Rome. Virgil seems here to say that of the better-known dead many—who it is presumed came from a distance and could not be sent to their homes—were buried on the field, others were 'removed' (*arveta*) and borne 'to the neighbouring fields' (*i.e.* to their houses in them) or to Laurentum (*urbi*); the general mass of dead were burnt on the spot.

207. *cetera confusaeque...*] *que* here introduces an explanatory phrase (cf. 75), 'the rest, a mighty heap of undistinguishable slaughter, they burn unreckoned and unhonoured.' *Numero* and *honore* are modal ablatives used almost as adverbs. *Numero* does not so much mean that they were not 'counted,' as that they were 'held of no account'; Conington quotes Caesar B. G. 6. 13 *hominum qui aliquo sunt numero atque honore*.

210. *tertia lux*] *i.e.* the day but one after.

211. *ruebant focis*] Probably = *eruebant focis*. It was the usual practice at a funeral, as soon as the flames had died down, to wash the ashes with wine and 'gather together the bones' (*ossa legere*; see 6. 228) for preservation in an urn. Here owing to the number of the dead the huge pyres had to be left until 'the third day' and then the 'deep ashes' (*altum* because of the mass of corpses) and 'confused bones' were raked together from the places where they had been burned (*foci*=*busta* 201) and while still warm (cf. *tepidus*) covered with a 'mound' or 'barrow.'

213. *in tectis*] 'within the walls,' *i.e.*, as the next words show, 'within the city,' as opposed to what had happened outside on the field of battle.

215. *cara...*] 'dear hearts of mourning sisters.'

218. *ipsum...ipsumque*] Emphatic repetition. As he wants the king's daughter and the kingdom 'for himself' (*sibi*), let him decide the struggle 'himself.'

219. *qui...poscat*] The subj. probably because *qui*=*quippe qui* 'since he claims,' though it might be explained as virtually oblique narration.

221. *testatur*] 'bears witness,' as having heard the demand of Aeneas, 115-118.

222. *multa simul...*] 'many a judgment too on the other hand with varied utterance pleads (lit. 'is') for Turnus.' *Variis dictis* possibly means that the supporters of Turnus express themselves in various ways, but why should this be mentioned, and why should the phrase not describe the strife of tongues (cf. *tumultu* 225) between them and his detractors?

223. *obumbrat*] 'shelters'; not in the least=our 'over-shadows.' In hot countries the ideas of 'shade' and 'shelter' or 'protection' are continually blended; cf. Livy 7. 30 *umbra vestri auxilii, Romani, tegi possumus*; 32. 21 *sub umbra auxilii vestri latere*. See too Judges ix. 15 'And the bramble said... If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow,' and 'shadow' in any Concordance of the Bible.

224. *multa...*] Parallel to *multa* 222, the clause *et...obumbrat* being almost parenthetical. Render 'many an exploit...'

225—242. *The excitement reaches its height on the return of the ambassadors sent to Diomede announcing that their mission had failed. Latinus summons a meeting of the chiefs and bids Venulus give a report of his embassy.*

226. *super*] ‘in addition,’ ‘to crown all.’ The sending of the embassy to Diomede is described in 8. 9-17. Diomede was king of Argos and a noted leader of the Greeks at Troy, but, on his return from the war, was driven from Argos and settled in S. Italy, where he founded many towns, such as Beneventum, Brundisium and Argyripa or Arpi; see 243 *seq.*

227. *nihil...petendum* 230] *Oratio obliqua* giving the gist of their report. *nihil...*: ‘that nothing had been accomplished at the cost of such efforts,’ *i.e.* that all had been in vain.

230. *pacem...petendum*] An archaism for the more usual *pacem pctendam*; cf. Lucr. 1. 112 *poenas in morte tinendum*, where see Munro, who says that here ‘*petendum* is read on the authority of Servius and the other grammarians against the best MSS.’

231. *deficit*] ‘gives in’ or ‘gives up,’ as we commonly say.

232. *fatalem*] Cf. 112 n. The ‘wrath of the gods’ as witnessed in the recent disaster ‘warns’ (Latinus) that Aeneas is ‘ruled by destiny’ (*fatalem*) and ‘guided by the clear will of heaven.’ *Manifestus* is that which is so clear as to be almost palpable (from *manus* and *fendo* ‘struck by the hand’?).

234. *concilium...*] ‘a mighty council of his chiefs’; Hendiadys.

236. *olli convenere, fluuntque...*] ‘they assembled, streaming through the thronging streets...’ The second clause is explanatory of the first (cf. the use of *que* 207, and *et* 75), and the common description of this and similar phrases as instances of ὕστερον πρότερον or ‘putting the cart before the horse’ is absurd.

238. *primus sceptris*] ‘*primus inter sceptriferos: namque apud maiores omnes duces cum sceptris ingrediebantur curiam,*’ Servius. For the use of such ‘staves’ or ‘sceptres’ to mark dignity cf. Livy 5. 41, where the senator Papirius strikes the Gaul, who stroked his beard, *scipione eburneo*. *haud laeta*: Litotes, cf. 27 n.

242. *farier*] An archaic form of the inf. passive=*fari*. So elsewhere *laudarier*, *miscerier*.

243—295. *Venulus replies*: 'We saw the mighty Diomede, who was founding Argyripa, and after hearing us he said, "Why give up peace and plenty to attack the Trojans? All who have taken up unholy arms against them pay the penalty of sacrilege—Menelaus, Ulysses, Neoptolemus, and even Agamemnon. I myself am driven into exile and my comrades were changed into birds; no second war with Trojans be mine. Better win the favour of Aeneas with your gifts: well know I his prowess; had Troy possessed two more such warriors she had carried the war into Greece itself; as it was he and Hector for ten years maintained the strife. Make peace: beware of war." Such was his reply.'

243. *Argivaque castra*] Diomede had been king of Argos; the city of Argyripa which he 'was still building' (cf. *condebatur* 247) is spoken of as an 'encampment.'

245. *contigimusque*...] 'and have grasped the hand that overthrew Ilium'; the phrase marks (1) that his reception was friendly, and (2) that his advice to make peace was that of a man who was no coward.

246. *Argyripam*] supposed by a fanciful derivation to be 'named after' (cf. *cognomine*) "Ἄργος ἴπιον, the plain round Argos (ἀπ' Ἄργεος ἴπινοβόροιο Hom. Il. 2. 287) being famous for horses. The later name of the town was *Arpi* (cf. 250).

250. *attraxerit*] sc. *nos*. *Arpos*: 'to Arpi.'

251. *auditis*] 'after giving audience'; lit. 'to us having been heard.' *placido*: the adjective emphasises the importance of his words. The advice of those who reply 'calmly' is worth taking.

252. *Saturnia regna*] Saturn is not merely the father of Jupiter (= Κρόνος father of Ζεύς), who when driven from heaven by his son took refuge in Latium (*Latium a latendo*; cf. 8. 322), but also a genuine Italian 'deity of sowing' (cf. *sero*, *saturn*), whose reign in Italy represents a golden age of rural peace and plenty; cf. G. 2. 538 *aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat*; Ecl. 4. 6.

253. *quae vos*...] 'what chance disturbs your repose and persuades you to provoke the unknown hazards of war?'

255. *violavimus*] The word (cf. *scelerum* 258 and *violari* 277, 591) marks the Trojans as a people under the special protection of heaven, to injure whom was sacrilege.

256. *mitto ea...*] 'I pass by the sufferings endured in war beneath (those) lofty walls, the heroes whom that Simois covers.' *Exhaurire* 'to drink to the end.' 'to the dregs,' is often used with words like *labores*, *pericula* = 'go through'; and so here absolutely. *ille*: either 'that famous' or 'that distant.'

259. *vel Priamo...*] 'a host that even Priam might pity.' Priam's own woes (*Πριαμικαὶ τύχαι*) were famous, and he owed them all to the Greeks; yet even he might pity their plight. *scit*, 'can bear witness.' *Minervæ sidus*: storms and the weather generally were continually associated with the rising and setting of certain stars, and so here Virgil boldly speaks of 'Minerva's baleful star,' meaning the storm sent by Minerva (= Pallas) on the Greeks as they were returning from Troy (see 1. 39). Above all many perished at the promontory of Caphareus at the SE. of Euboea, where Nauplius the king hung out false lights (*Ov. Met.* 14. 472, 481).

261. *abacti*] Plural, agreeing with both the nominatives which follow—'driven away Menelaus is an exile...Ulysses saw...'

262. *Protei columnas*: *i.e.* Egypt and the island of Pharos, over which Proteus was king, see *Hom. Od.* 4. 354. The phrase is chosen to suggest a contrast with 'the columns of Hercules' at the other end of the world. The famous adventures of Ulysses with the Cyclops Polyphemus are told in the ninth book of the *Odyssey*.

264. *regna Neoptolemi*] The death of Neoptolemus or Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, at the hands of Orestes, son of Agamemnon, is referred to 3. 330. *versosque...*: Idomeneus, king of Crete, during a storm vowed to sacrifice whatever first met him on his return. This proved to be his own son, whom he sacrificed, and was then expelled by his subjects; cf. 3. 122. The Locrians were followers of Ajax, son of Oileus; nothing is known of their settlement in Africa.

267. *prima intra limina*] 'when first he crossed the threshold': the moment he crossed it.

268. *devictam Asiam subsedit adulter*] Two different explanations may be given of this highly rhetorical phrase—

- (1) 'behind (lit. below) conquered Asia lurked—the par-amour'; first the triumph, then the assassin's stroke.

- (2) 'for Asia's defeat lay in wait the paramour'; the assassin awaits in his lair the completion of the conquest so that he may strike in the very hour of triumph.

For (1) *subsedit Aecetes* 5. 498, used of the lot of Aecetes remaining at the bottom of the helmet, is quoted, and the reading *devicta Asia* mentioned by Servius is in its favour; but (2) seems better to suit the ordinary use of *subsistere* (Sil. It. 13. 221 *subsistere leonem*; Lucan 5. 227 *subsistere regnum*), while *subscissor* 'a liar in wait' is several times used of an adulterer.

Nearly all editors say that *devictam Asiam* is = *victorem Asiae*, but surely if Virgil wanted to write *victorem Asiae subsedit adulter*, he could have done so, and the line would be perfectly clear and good. His point, however, is not the person (though of course the person is implied) but the point of time for which the assassin waits. The very essence of tragedy often consists in the particular moment when the blow falls—'When haughty power mounts high, The watcher's axe is nigh'—and Virgil understood this, but his critics will not let him have his way.

The explanation that *subsedit* = 'sat as *ἔφεδρος*' (*i.e.* the third combatant who sat waiting to fight the one of two others who should conquer) has no authority, and would certainly require *victorem Asiae*.

269. *invidisse deos...*] 'that the gods have begrudged my seeing....' The construction of *invidisse* is dubious: it may be (1) an exclamation, 'to think that...'; but when the inf. is so used (*e.g.* 1. 37) there is usually some particle marking an exclamation to introduce it; or (2) we must carry on *referam* from 264, 'shall I say that...?' or (3) we must move lines 264, 265 and place them after 268. The construction *invidisse ut viderem* is almost without parallel and must = *inv. hoc, ut vid.* 'have begrudged me this, namely, that I should see.'

272. *et*] explanatory; cf. 75, 207. There were various stories about these birds which haunted certain islands—*Diomedae insulae*—off the coast of Apulia; see Conington and Heyne.

275. *haec adeo...*] 'Such, such indeed was the doom I had to expect even (*iam*) from that fatal (*illo*) hour....' The emphasis is marked; the moment the deed was done already the punishment was sure. For *haec adeo* cf. 314 n.

276. *cum...*] Venus intervened in battle to save Aeneas, and was wounded in the hand by Diomedes, Hom. Il. 5. 318 *seq.*



280. *nec veterum...*] 'nor have I joy in the recollection of past ills.' The gen. *malorum* is mainly dependent on *memini*, but it is also partially dependent on *lactor* = 'find joy in,' cf. 73 *laeta laborum*, and the Greek *εὐδαιμονίζειν τινὰ τῆς τύχης* 'to hold a man happy in his fortune.'

282. *tela aspera*] The combat between two champions begins with the hurling of spears (*tela*), then they advance to close quarters (*conferre manum*). The words *quantus... hastam* refer to these two divisions of the combat in inverted order ('Chiasmus'). The battle is described Hom. Il. 5. 239-317.

283. *quantus... adsurgat*] 'how huge he towers on to his shield.' The phrase is highly graphic. Aeneas, as he comes to close quarters, draws himself up to the full height of his heroic stature, and at the same time throws his weight 'on to his shield,' which is used not merely as a defensive but as an offensive weapon (cf. 12. 712, 724) to overbear the opponent. Cf. 9. 749 *consurgit in ensam*. *turbine torqueat*: imitative alliteration; 'whirl,' 'hurls.'

286. *ultra...*] Cf. 2. 193 *ultra Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello | venturam*. *Ultra*, from *ultra*, is often used of an act which goes *beyond* what might reasonably be expected. So here the Trojans would not be content with defeating the Greeks, but would go farther and attack them in their own country.

287. *Dardanus*] Dardanus was a king of Troy; then the word is used as an adj. = 'Trojan,' and so here 'the Trojan,' *i.e.* the Trojans. So *Romanus* commonly = 'the Romans,' *Poenus* 'the Carthaginians,' etc.

288. *quidquid... cessatum est... victoria... haesit*] 'What-e'er delays befell... 't was by the valour of Hector... that the victory of the Greeks was checked and driven back....' *quidquid cessatum est* = 'as regards the delays'; the construction is the same as that of *quod superest* 15.

292. *pietate prior*] and therefore more favoured by the gods, and so more invincible, than Hector.

293. *qua datur*] 'as is permitted'; the words imply that it was in their power, by the will of heaven, to make peace, and that they must not neglect the opportunity. Servius (followed by Conington) explains *quacunque ratione permittitur* = 'as best ye can,' 'no matter on what terms,' but this cannot be got from the Latin. *concurrant*: after *caute*, 'beware of their meeting.'

295. *magno bello*] Probably abl. of circumstance; 'what is his opinion since we are engaged in this mighty war.'

296—335. *When the excitement which followed had subsided, Latinus speaks. He deprecates their conflict with a race divine and invincible. They have no hope of allies, little in themselves, as they can see. They have done their utmost and failed. He wishes, therefore, to make peace and cede the Trojans a portion of his royal domain, or, if they will or can depart, to build a fleet for them. With this object he proposes to send an embassy with gifts.*

296. *vix ea legati*] sc. *dixerant*. 'Scarce had they ended and there ran...'; we should say 'when,' but Virgil is very fond (e.g. 2. 692) of this use of *que* or *et* (Parataxis) after a clause with *vix*. For the sense cf. Milton, Par. Lost 2. 284:

'He scarce had finish'd, when such murmur fill'd  
Th' assembly, as when hollow rocks retain  
The sound of blustering winds,' etc.

Notice the repeated *r*-sounds throughout these lines, expressive of terror and trepidation.

299. *fremunt*] 'roar,' picking up *fremor* 297. *creptantibus undis*: 'with the plashing of the waves.'

300. *trepida ora*] Not quite the same as *turbata ora* above, for *turbatus* marks 'confusion,' *trepidus* chiefly 'excitement.' *Trepidus* does not in any way imply fear, cf. 453 *arma...trepidi poscunt* 'excited by clamour for war,' G. 4. 69 *trepidantia bello* 'eager for war'; so too 805 *trepidat* 'with eager haste,' 897 *trepidat*; it is the exact opposite of *placati*. Horace (Od. 2. 13. 12) uses *trepidare* of a mountain-stream hurrying and tumbling along.

301. *praefatus divos*] 'after praying to the gods'; lit. 'having made the gods his first words.' *Divos* is cognate acc.; an appeal to the gods was 'the preface' of his speech. Cf. Dem. de Cor. which begins *πρῶτον μὲν...τοῖς θεοῖς εὐχομαι πᾶσι καὶ πάσαις*: Pliny Paneg. 1 *bene ac sapienter maiores nostri instituerunt...dicendi initium a preceationibus capere*.

302. *ante*] Emphatic; 'before' taking up arms. *summa de re*: 'about the common weal'; *res summa* is an old Latin phrase for which *res publica* was afterwards substituted (see Nettleship on 2. 322).

303. *et vellem et fuerat melius*] 'I could have wished and

it had (*i.e.* would have been) better'; for *fuera melius* cf. 115. A case like this shows how the indicative in certain phrases is purely idiomatic and not to be distinguished in meaning from the subjunctive.

305. **inportunum**] A very strong word, used strictly, like *inportunus*, of a coast which has no harbours, and then = 'unseasonable,' 'utterly out of place,' 'monstrous.' **cum gente deorum**: Aeneas was the son of Anchises and Venus, and Dardanus was the son of Zeus, so that the *Dardanidae* were 'divine.'

306, 307. Virgil puts in the mouth of Latinus a prophetic description of the Romans. Cf. the words put in the mouth of Hannibal by Livy (27. 14) *si victus est, instaurat cum victoribus certamen*, and by Horace Od. 4. 4. 59 *per tela, per caedes, ab ipso ducit opes animumque ferro*. **possunt**: they cannot so master their natural spirit as to give in.

309. **ponite**] = *deponite* 'lay it aside.' The final *e* is allowed to be short before *spes* owing to the pause.

310. **cetera...**] 'the rest of your fortunes how they lie...are all before your eyes and within your grasp': your ruin is not merely visible but palpable (cf. *manifestus*).

312. **nec quemquam incuso**] hinting at Turnus.

314. **nunc adeo**] Virgil is fond of placing *adeo* after a single word to give it strong emphasis; cf. 275 *haec adeo*, 487 *iamque adeo*, and elsewhere *hinc adeo*, *teque adeo*, *rer adeo*, etc. Here it places *nunc* in strong opposition to *ante* 302.

315. **paucis**] sc. *verbis*, 'briefly'; cf. 4. 116.

316. **est...ager...mihī**] *i.e.* the royal domain, *τέμενος*: cf. 9. 274; Hom. Il. 6. 194. In heroic times 'only those who had some special royal privilege were competent to hold land as private property' (Leaf).

317. **longus in...**] 'stretching far towards the west, right beyond the bounds of the Sicani.' Sicilians are also mentioned 7. 795 as neighbours of the *Aurunci* and *Rutulī*, and 8. 328 as very early settlers in Latium, but how far Virgil connects them with the *Sicani* or *Siculi* of Sicily it is impossible to say.

319. **pascunt**] 'graze.' Usually men *pascunt oves, greges*, etc., and the animals *pascuntur* (*pascuntur silvas* G. 3. 314; *arbata* G. 4. 181), but here the men themselves are said to

'graze' the wildest portion of the hills, just as we talk of a farmer 'grazing his land.'

321. *cedat...*] 'let all this region be granted to the friendship of the Trojans,' *i.e.* to secure their friendship.

323. *amōr, et*] Virgil often lengthens final *-or* (=Greek *-ωρ*, or *-ων*) before a vowel when the ictus is on it, and Ennius does so regularly. See Nettleship, Appendix to Con. vol. iii.

324. *aliamque...*] *i.e.* the land of some other race.

325. *possunt*] Though they have the will (*animus*), yet perhaps it is not in their 'power,' owing to the decrees of fate, to settle elsewhere.

326. *texamus*] 'weave,' *i.e.* build. The process of placing the planks horizontally across the ribs of the ship is compared to the passing of the horizontal threads of the woof across the vertical threads of the warp in weaving. So of the building of the wooden horse 2. 16 *intexere*; 112 *contexere*; 186 *texere*.

327. *seu plures complere valent*] *sc. plures texamus.*

330. *qui dicta ferant*] 'to bear our message'; *qui=ut ii.*

331. *prima de gente*] 'of noblest race.'

332. *pacisque...*] See 101 n.

333. *aurique eborisque talenta*] Gold and ivory are regularly mentioned together in antiquity as objects of the highest value, the latter being extensively used in every form of artistic decoration. The 'navy of Tharshish' brought to Solomon 'gold and silver and ivory,' 1 Kings x. 22. *talentum* = 'great weight,' the *τάλαντον* being the largest unit of weight for precious objects.

334. *et sellam...*] 'and a throne and robe the marks of our royalty,' *i.e.* the marks of royalty with us. The *sella curulis* (see Dict. Ant.) was a well-known distinction of the highest magistrates at Rome, and they often sent a *sella eburnea* and a purple robe to foreign princes (*e.g.* to Scyphax, Livy 27. 4) as a mark of honour. The *trabea* was a robe ornamented with purple horizontal stripes, and is especially assigned to Romulus as a mark of royalty.

335. *in medium*] 'for the public (welfare)' or, possibly, 'publicly,' 'before all' = *ἐς τὸ μέσον λέγειν*.

336—375. *Drances speaks with bitter hatred and jealousy of Turnus. 'All know the truth, but none dare utter it, for fear*

of that braggart who is our bane. Do thou, O King, not be daunted, but add one more to the gifts thou art sending to Aeneas, and offer him thy daughter's hand. Or, if terror prevents this, let us address our champion with entreaty. We all pray to thee, Turnus, and I, thy rival, am thy suppliant. Have pity on our ruin; for our sakes lay down thy pride and quit the field, or, if the dower of a kingdom is so dear to thee, are we to win thee a royal bride with our vile lives? Nay, rather thyself meet thy challenger face to face.'

The speech of Drances, with its malignant sarcasm and rhetorical devices, is in admirable contrast with the simple dignity of Latinus and the warlike 'violence' of Turnus.

336. **tum Drances]** The verb is *surgit* 342, the sentence being interrupted by the long parenthesis 338-341. **idem infensus**, 'with the old (cf. 220) hatred.'

337. **obliqua...**] 'disquieted with the poisoned stings of side-glancing envy.' Envy rankles in the heart to which it allows no rest, and finds expression in the eye (whence its name *invidia*, from *in* and *video*) which 'looks askance' on the success of others.

338—341. A parenthesis descriptive of the character of Drances. Some only mark *genus huic... ferebat* as parenthetical.

338. **largus opum]** 'lavish of his wealth'; adjectives expressing plenty or want regularly take the genitive. **frigida bello**: 'sluggish for war'; the opposite of *virida bello* 5. 754, 'quick for war.'

339. **futilis]** *vas futile* was a vessel used in the rites of Vesta, which, having nothing to stand on, could not be set down without spilling (*fundo*) its contents; hence *futilis* contemptuously of one who has nothing in him.

341. **incertum...**] 'from his father he derived it (his *genus*) doubtful'; he did not know who his father was. Virgil describes him as illegitimate, half-proud and half-ashamed of his birth, in order to give a clue to the jealousy of his character. Some take *ferebat* 'he bore the burden of doubtful birth.'

343. **rem...consulis]** 'thou dost ask (us) for counsel on a matter...'; *consulo* can take two accusatives, (1) of the person consulted, (2) of the subject about which he is consulted; cf. *Plant. Men.* 4. 3. 26 *consulam hanc rem amicos*; *Cic. Att.* 7. 20. 2 *nec te id consulo*.

345. *quid fortuna...*] 'what course the public fortune suggests,' lit. 'offers.' So elsewhere *res, tempus, causa fert*, but Virgil specially loves to join *ferre* with *fortuna* (the power that 'brings' good and ill) for the sake of assonance. *sed dicere mussant*: 'fear to speak'; *musso* expresses the half-audible talking to himself of a person afraid or hesitating and in doubt, cf. 454, and so here takes an inf. like a verb of fearing. In 12. 657 *mussat rex ipse Latinus*, | *quem vocet* it expresses doubt.

346. *det...*] The nom. is not expressed, mention of the name of Turnus being avoided with great 'rhetorical effect' (Sidgwick). *flatusque remittat*: 'and abate his full-blown pride'; *πνέω* and *πνοή* are common in Greek in connexion with pride.

347. *auspicium infaustum*] 'ill-starred leadership.' It was the duty of the *imperator* to take the *auspicia* (hence *auspicium* often = 'leadership'), and a general whose 'auspices' were usually unfavourable, if he had in addition a 'baneful temper' (*mores sinistros*, cf. *violentia* 354, 376), was not likely to be popular.

348. An effective parenthesis. The speaker imagines Turnus starting up with his hand on his sword, and assures him that he will have his say in spite of threats.

349. *lumina ducum*] 'glorious leaders.' Great men are often called *lumina civitatis, gentis, Graeciae*, etc., just as we talk of 'lights of science.' Cf. too Disraeli's phrase 'men of light and leading.'

350. *dum...armis*] Note the contemptuous alliteration. *fugae fidens*: Juno, in order to save his life (10. 659 *seq.*), had lured him from the field in pursuit of a shadowy image of Aeneas. *et caelum...*: descriptive of a braggart. So a conceited boxer (5. 377) *verberat ictibus auras*; cf. 1 Cor. ix. 26.

352. *unum etiam*] 'one more.' *Unum* is strongly emphatic by position; see too its repetition in the next line. 'Very many' (*plurima*) are the gifts, but one is wanting.

354. *ullius*] = *Turni*, cf. 376; but allusion is always more bitter than direct attack. *vincat, quin...*: 'prevail so that thou shouldest not...'

356. *des pater*] closely connected, 'give as a father has the right to do.' Some destroy the point by making it a vocative.

357. *mentes et pectora*] '(our) minds and hearts'; the plural because here Drances addresses the assembly. Of course

it was Latinus who was really cowed by Turnus, but Drances judiciously speaks of the universal terror he inspires, and includes himself (cf. *obtestemur* 'let us entreat').

358. *ipsum...ab ipso*] In bitter irony. *Ipsc* is constantly used by servants = 'the master,' or by disciples of their teacher (as in *ipse dixit*), and implies supreme and unquestioned authority.

359. *ius proprium*] Certainly, considering the irony throughout, this should be taken 'let him give up *his own* due rights in favour of king and country.' Of course they were not his rights: king and country had the real right to be considered in the bestowal of Lavinia's hand, but to render 'let him give back to king and country *their* due rights' spoils the sarcasm.

362. *nulla...*] 'no safety (is there) in war: 'tis peace we all claim...and with it the only inviolable pledge of peace.' *bello; pacem*: antithetical juxtaposition.

364. *invisum*] 'thy foe' or 'rival.' *et esse nil moror*: parenthetic; 'and my being so (or not) I dismiss.' *Nil moror* is continually used with the acc. of something to which the speaker is indifferent or with which he wishes to have nothing to do, and so too sometimes with an infinitive. Here Drances says: 'You imagine me your rival; I have no wish to be so, and the question of my being so is irrelevant in face of the fact that I throw myself as a suppliant at your feet.' Some explain 'I do not object to be so,' 'I care not if I am'; but (1) this proud tone is contrary to the context, and (2) how can *nil moror*, which describes careless dismissal, also express ready acceptance?

366. *pulsus abi*] 'defeated quit the field'; a bitter reference to his supposed flight (350 n).

369. *dotalis regia*] 'the dower of a kingdom'; a sneer—it is not for Lavinia but her dower that he cares. *cordi est*: 'is dear.'

372. *animae viles*] 'worthless lives.'

373. *etiam tu*] 'do thou also'; in strong contrast to *nos*. *si qua tibi vis*: the rare monosyllabic ending expresses vehemence.

374. *illum...*] 'look *him* in the face, who challenges thee.' For *aspice contra* cf. Hom. Il. 19. 15 ἀντρη εἰσιδέειν, and Conington quotes the Hebrew phrase 'to look each other in the face,' 2 Kings xiv. 8.

375. *qui vocat*] The Aeneid was unfinished and contains many incomplete lines, which Virgil is said to have left until he could revise it, but some of them would be very difficult to complete. So here *qui vocat* is flung in the face of Turnus with such dramatic effect that no addition could improve it.

376—444. *Turnus answers with fury*: ‘*Thy words are valiant, Drunces; the enemy are close at hand, come with me to battle! What? is thy bravery only in thy tongue, and dost thou mock me whose deeds speak for me? Or is there indeed no hope in war against these twice beaten strangers? Nay, Latinus, if in truth one reverse, one refusal of help, cannot be repaired, then let us pray for peace, though death were happier; but if we have still strength, still stout allies, let us hope for happier fortune, or, if Aeneas challenges me alone, then, whether death or glory wait me, I accept.*’

377. *rumpitque...*] ‘he makes these words burst...’; we say ‘these words burst’; *rumpit* suggests the outbreak of repressed passion.

378. Cf. Hom. Il. 2. 796 ὦ γέρον, αἰεὶ τοι μῦθοι φίλοι ἄκριτοὶ εἰσιν, | ὥς ποτ’ ἐπ’ εἰρήνης πόλεμος δ’ ἀλίσστος ὄρωρεν.

379. *patribus*] ‘the senators’; emphatic—when the meeting is for debate, not deeds.

381. *magna*] ‘big,’ ‘boastful’; so μέγα λέγειν regularly = ‘to boast.’ *dum*: ‘so long as,’ emphatic. He can talk ‘while’ there is a stout wall between him and the foe.

382. *agger murorum*] The *agger* in a camp was the bank of earth which surrounded it, but here (and 10. 24) the word = ‘mass,’ ‘pile.’ The double phrase emphasises the sense of security. *fossae*: the moat or trench outside the wall.

383. *proinde...*] ‘thunder on then with eloquence after thy wont.’ *Proinde* is contemptuous, as in line 400, just as we say to a person ‘Oh, go on!’ *solitum* is probably cogn. acc. (‘thunder thy usual thunder’) = an adverb, cf. 62 n; or *solitum tibi* may be taken as a parenthesis = *solitum est tibi*, ‘t is thy wont.’

384. *tu, Drance*] Very emphatic—‘Thou, Drances, accuse me, Turnus!’

386. *insignis agros*] ‘thou adornest the fields.’ *vivida virtus*: assonance. ‘T is in thy power to make proof of what living valour can achieve.’



389. *imus in adversos?*] 'Do we (=are we to?) advance against the foe?' The indicative is often thus put for the deliberative subj. in short questions to give greater life; cf. 2. 322 *quam prendimus arcem?* 3. 367 *quae prima pericula vito?* 'am I to shun?' The words here are practically an invitation, and then Turnus feigns astonishment that it is not accepted—'Why hesitate? or shall thy valour ever be...?'

392. *pulsus ego?...pulsum*] Indignantly repeating *pulsus* from 366. *quisquam* is used in negative sentences, and so here because 'will any' = 'no one will.'

393. *tumidum...*] He refers to his exploits in the late battle described in Book X., and exaggerates the death of Pallas as 'the downfall of Evander's house root and branch,' because by his death the last scion of the race (*stirps*) had perished.

395. *exutos...*] *i.e.* their spoiled corpses, as though they were still lying on the field for any one to go and see. Cf. the curious future *videbit*, 'will any one charge me with defeat who shall see...,' as though he invited them to go and see the sight and then taunt him with cowardice.

396. *Bitias et Pandarus*] Two Trojan brothers, of giant size, whom Turnus slew; 9. 672 *seq.*

397. *mille die*] 'a thousand in (one) day.' Usually *die* thus used alone = 'a day,' 'any day,' 'every day' (*e.g.* Eccl. 2. 42 *dua die* 'two a day'; Hor. Sat. 2. 1. 4), but here it clearly alludes to the one day when, after slaying Bitias and Pandarus, he forced his way within the Trojan encampment, found himself cut off within it from his followers, turned to bay like a lion, and finally leapt from the walls into the Tiber and escaped; 9. 778 to end.

399. *capiti...*] 'Against the Trojan's head, madman, and thy own fortunes chant such strains.' The periphrasis *Dardanium caput*, = *Aeneas*, at once expresses hate and contempt (cf. its use by Dido of Aeneas 4. 640, and the Gk. ὠ στύργρον κάρα), and also a wish that his prophecies of ill may fall on the head of Aeneas and himself (cf. Ps. vii. 16, 17 'upon his own pate'). *Canere* is commonly used of uttering a prophecy, because oracles and prophecies were always in verse, but it also suggests that the saying *nulla salus bello* is a stale old saw (*cantilena*).

402. *bis victae*] Troy had been sacked once by Hercules, whom Laomedon had defrauded, and once by the Greeks; cf. 2. 642; 3. 476.

403. *nunc et...*] 'Now (both) the chiefs of the Myrmidons, now both..., tremble at Phrygian arms.' Turnus exaggerates the possible arguments of those who support peace; their new version of history now (*nunc*) describes the Trojans as invincible and the bravest Greeks as cowering before them.

405. *amnis et...*] 'and Anfidus flies back from the Adriatic waves'; *i.e.* and, if we are to accept your version of things, the natural course of all things is changed. At the same time the line may also, as Conington explains, symbolise 'the supposed terror in Italy on the approach of the Trojans,' but this meaning is certainly not the primary one, for rivers running backwards is proverbial for a reversion of the order of nature (cf. Eur. Med. 410 *ἄνω ποταμῶν ἱερῶν χωροῦσι παγαί*, or as a proverb simply *ἄνω ποταμῶν*).

406. *vel cum se...*] 'or again when he feigns himself (cf. 348, 357) terrified to face a quarrel with me.' His attempt to terrify them (*omnia...turbare metu* 400) was ludicrous and so is his own feigned terror. With *vel cum* 'or when' some verb must be supplied, 'or take the case when...', 'or hear him again when....'

407. *artificis scelus*] 'the cunning villain' = *artifex scelestus*, and cf. Plaut. Trin. 2. 7. 60 *scelus viri* 'a villain.' Others make it acc. in apposition to the sentence (cf. 62 n)—'when he feigns ..., a knavish villainy.'

408. *animam talem*] 'such (*i.e.* so mean) a life'; my hand scorns to touch a coward. *absiste moveri*: Turnus imitates the rhetorical trick of Drances, 348, and assumes that Drances is about to run away. The infin. follows *absiste* as a verb of 'ceasing.'

410. *tua magna consulta*] 'the great debate thou hast opened.' *pater*: 'sire'; *i.e.* Latinus.

413. *neque habet...*] 'nor can Fortune retrace her steps'; cf. 426.

414. *inertes*] *i.e.* that make no effort to do anything.

415—418. These lines interrupt the argument with an outburst of feeling. 'If there is no hope (411) let us pray for

peace—and yet, O happy, methinks, were he who preferred a soldier's death—, but if (419)....'

415. *si solitae...*] 'if aught of wonted valour were with us still, he (were) methinks held happy in his struggle (cf. 476) and glorious in his spirit who rather than see (*i.e.* live to see) such sight....' *mihi* is the dative. *fortunatus laborum*: cf. 73 *laeta laborum*, and *animi* is probably here parallel in construction, though it may be, as often, locative.

418. *humum...*] 'once for all bit the dust'; *semel* marks that his sufferings would be ended, while those who lived lived on to suffer still. Cf. for the phrase Homer's *ὀδᾶξ ἔλεν οὐδας, ὀδᾶξ λαζοίαρο γαίαν*.

420. *auxilio...supersunt*] lit. 'are left us for a help,' 'are left as a support.'

421. *sin et...*] 'but if to the Trojans too (as well as ourselves) glory came not bloodless'; *cum multo sanguine* = *οὐκ ἀναιμωτί* Hom. Il. 17. 363.

422. *parque...*] 'and the storm (of war) has swept over all alike.'

423. *in limine primo*] 'on the first threshold' of our enterprise.

424. *ante tubam*] 'before the trumpet sounds the onset.'

425. *multa...*] 'many things have time and the changeful labour of the varying years brought back to happier state, many, revisiting them in shifting guise, has Fortune (first) mocked and (then) set up again upon a rock.' The first half of the sentence refers to what human effort may do, the second to what may be looked for from fortune. *varii*: because the difference of conditions etc. which time brings gives human effort an opportunity for making things better. *mutabilis*: probably active = *qui mutat*. *alterna*: explained in the following line.

431. *delectos Latio*] 'the chosen troops,' 'the flower of Latium's army.'

433. *florentes aere*] 'in bravery of brass.' This curious phrase is also used 7. 433 of Camilla's troops, and seems clearly chosen to describe the brilliant appearance of these maiden soldiers, decked not with jewels but with arms.

438. *animis*] = *animose*, cf. 18 n. *vel...*: 'even though he play the great Achilles and don like armour, wrought by

Vulcan's hands.' At the request of Venus Vulcan had forged a divine shield for Aeneas, 8. 368 *seq.*, as in Il. 18. 368 *seq.* he had done the same for Achilles at the request of Thetis.

440. *socero*] By this word Turnus indicates that he maintains his claim to Lavinia's hand.

442. *devovi*] 'I have devoted.' A leader 'devotes' his life, when he solemnly dedicates himself and the enemy's army to destruction and then flings himself upon the foe until he is cut down: the two *Decii* (340 and 295 B.C.; see Livy 8. 8; 9. 4) are famous instances. Of course Turnus does not mean that he 'devotes' himself in this strict sense, for he clearly hopes for 'fame and victory,' but *devoreo* to a Roman ear would certainly suggest a reference to the practice.

443. *nec...*] 'nor let Drances rather (than myself), if herein is heaven's anger, appease it by his death, or if 't is victory and fame, win it,' *i.e.* whatever the issue of this struggle, death or victory, I claim to be your champion.'

445—485. *While they are debating news comes that Aeneas is advancing. Amid the general tumult Turnus scornfully quits the council and issues orders to his troops. Latinus laments his rejection of Aeneas, while his queen and daughter proceed to the temple of Pallas to pray for success.*

449. *instructos...*] The acc. and infin. gives the purport of the 'message' (*nuntius*), namely 'that in battle array....'

452. *et arrectae...*] 'and their rage roused with fiercest spur,' *i.e.* the spur of imminent danger. *haud mollibus*: *Litotes*; cf. 22 n.

453. *arma...arma*] The repetition imitates the repeated cries, cf. Hor. Od. 1. 35. 15 *ad arma, cessantes ad arma | concitet*. Of course 'arms' means not actual arms but the chance for using them—'war.' *fremit arma*, 'cries "war."' *manu*: pictorial; their 'excitement' (*trepidi*, cf. 300 n) shows itself in their gestures. Virgil is fond of adding *manu* to the description of an act (1) pictorially, and (2) to emphasise the personal effort. For (1) cf. 332; for (2) 116, 484, 650, 816, 893.

454. *clamor...*] 'the din in confused dissonance rises...'; *dissensu vario* refers to *fremit iuventus* and *flent patres*; the 'dissonance' is between the shouts and the sobs.

457. *piscoso*] The Homeric *ἰχθυόεις* 'teeming with fish'

The Padusa was one of the mouths of the Po; *stagna* are broad pieces of still (*stagnum* from *sto*) water near the estuary which the swans make 'clamorous' with their hoarse cries.

459. *immo*] This word (which dictionaries complacently render 'no, indeed' and 'yes, indeed') has always a certain negative or corrective force. So here Turnus says 'nay then, good citizens, sit on debating, while the foe (*illi*) rush in arms against the realm'; *immo* deprecates any interference on his part with their continuance of the debate. The meaning is the same as if he said 'O yes, go on debating,' but *immo* 'no' is not therefore 'yes.' *cives*: pointed.

461. *illi*] 'those there'—in striking contrast to 'you here.' So *armis* in strong antithesis to the debating just described.

462. *corripuit sese*] 'up he sprung.'

464. *Messapus, Coras*] Nominatives for vocatives. The brother of Coras was Catillus, the founder of Tibur (7. 672).

467. *cetera*] sc. *pars*, 'the rest.' *iusso*: an archaic future (= Greek future in  $-\sigma\omega$ ), cf. *fazo*; Roby S. G. 291.

468. *discurritur*] 'they hurry in every direction.' Intransitive verbs, especially verbs of motion, are often used impersonally in the passive, e.g. *itur, erratur, ventum est*.

469. *magna incepta*] 'his great design,' *i.e.* of concluding peace.

471. *qui non acceperit*] The subj. because *qui*=*quippe* *qui* 'seeing that he.' *ultra*: *i.e.* without waiting until cruel necessity compelled.

472. *generumque...*] lit. 'and not taken him into his house as his son-in-law for the city' = 'and not adopted him as his son to rule the state.' *Urbi* is added because, by taking Aeneas as his son-in-law, Latinus would secure for the city an heir to the throne. *Adsciscere* is regularly used of formally making some one a member of some body, e.g. *adsciscere in senatum, civitatem, familiam*.

473. *praefodiunt*] 'protect with trenches'; the word only occurs here in this sense. *saxa sudesque*: probably to be used as weapons of offence, cf. 894.

475. *varia*] Explained by the next line. The 'ring' or 'circle' of defenders is made up not only of men but of 'matrons and boys.'

476. **labor ultimus]** 'the last struggle.' **omnes** : emphatic.

477. **arces]** The temple is supposed to be on a height. So in Hom. Il. 6. 297—a passage which Virgil imitates—the temple of Athene, to which Hecuba carries gifts, praying her to slay Diomede (cf. below 484), is *ἐν πόλει ἀκρῆ*. Cf. too the temples on the Acropolis at Athens.

478. **subvehitur]** 'rides up'; in sacred procession the Roman matrons rode in four-wheeled carriages called *pilenta* (cf. 8. 665 *castae ducebant sacra per urbem | pilentis matres in mollibus*).

480. **tanti, oculos]** Hiatus helped by the pause. **oculos deiecta...** : 'her graceful eyes downcast.' In cases like this the acc. used to be described as one of respect, 'cast down as to her eyes,' but the participle has really a middle force, 'having her eyes downcast,' and governs the accusative. Cf. 121, 649.

481. **ture vaporant]** 'fill with the smoke of incense.'

482. **et maestus...]** Note the melancholy spondees. **alto de limine** : the temple would be approached by a flight of steps which the 'matrons ascend,' and then 'from the lofty threshold' begin to offer incense and prayer. Conington explains *limine* as the door of the *cella* or inner shrine (and if so *succedunt* must be taken not = 'ascend' but 'enter' the temple); this, however, is inconsistent with *alto*.

484. **frange manu]** 'break with thy hand'; *manu* emphasises the personal interposition of the goddess, cf. 453 n. Cf. Hom. Il. 6. 306 *ἄξον δὴ ἔγχος Διομήδεος, ἥδὲ καὶ αὐτὸν | πρηνέα δὸς πεσείην Σκαιῶν προπάραιθε πυλάων*.

486—531. *Turnus arms and is hurrying to the combat, exultant as a steed that has broken loose from its stall, when Camilla meets him and offers to attack the Trojan cavalry while he guards the town. He tells her that the cavalry are only intended to mask the advance of Aeneas with his main force over the mountains; he therefore bids her engage them while he prepares an ambush in the mountain-pass by which Aeneas will come.*

486. **cingitur in proelia]** 'girds himself for the fray'; elsewhere *ferrum cingitur* (2. 510), *cingi telis* (2. 520), and below 536 *cingitur armis*, but here the addition of *in proelia* makes the mention of 'arms' unnecessary. **certatim** : 'with emulous haste'; he wished no one to be before him.

487. **iamque adeo]** 'and now indeed'; *adeo* marks *iamque* as introducing the beginning of an important narrative; cf. 314 n.

aënis...: 'bristled with brazen scales'; the word *squamis* suggests comparison with a dragon. *Horrebat*, as constantly, suggests two ideas, (1) the actual roughness of the coat of mail, (2) the sense of 'horror' it inspires.

488. auro] *i.e.* in greaves (*ocreae*) of gold.

491. spe iam praecipit hostem] 'and already in hope forestalls the foe'; hope makes him think the battle already begun; cf. line 18.

492. From Homer Il. 6. 506—

ὡς δ' ὅτε τις στατὸς ἵππος, ἀκοστήσας ἐπὶ φάτνῃ,  
δεσμὸν ἀπορρήξας θείῃ πεδίῳ κροαίνων,  
εἰωθὼς λούεσθαι ἐνρρεῖος ποταμοῖο,  
κνυδίων ὑψοῦ δὲ κάρη ἔχει, ἀμφὶ δὲ χαῖται  
ῶμοις ἀίσσονται· ὁ δ' ἀγλαΐῃφι πεποιθὼς,  
ῥίμφα ἐγούνα φέρει μετὰ τ' ἤθεα καὶ νομὸν ἵππων·  
ὡς υἱὸς Πριάμοιο Πάρις...

'Like as a steed...at last free and having won the open plain, either, look you (*ille*), speeds..., or accustomed to bathe in some well-remembered stream darts (thither)...'

494. aut ille] This pleonastic use of *ille* (the Homeric ὁ γὰρ, Od. 1. 3) is pictorial and draws marked attention to the subject of the sentence; cf. 1. 3; 5. 186, 457; 6. 593; Hor. Od. 1. 9. 16. in *pastus armenta*que: *i.e.* to the pastures where the herds are grazing.

496. emicat] The place to which he 'darts' is clear; the remembrance of the stream in which he has often bathed makes him re-seek it.

499. ab equo regina...desiluit] As a mark of respect; the respect is increased by the fact that she was 'a queen.' Servius notes four methods by which the Romans marked deference—*equo desilire, caput aperire, via decedere, adsurgere*.

501. defluxit] 'glided'; the word denotes 'ease and grace in alighting' (Conington).

502. sui...] 'if the brave may feel any confidence in their own worth.'

507. oculos...] 'fixing his eyes upon the dread maid'; *horrenda* is 'awful' (awe-inspiring), but the word is so misused in English that it is inadmissible.

508. dicere] 'express'; *referre*: 'repay.'

509. *sed nunc...*] 'but now, since thy spirit surpasses all, share thou my task with me.' *nunc*: 'now' = 'as it is.' Since thy courage surpasses all I can say or do in acknowledgment, accept the highest compliment I can offer and share my task.

511. *fidem*] 'trusty tidings.'

512. *inprobus*] This adj. describes one who has no modesty or moderation; here an enemy whose attack will be 'remorseless,' 'shameless'; cf. 767.

513. *praemisit, quaterent*] 'has sent forward (with orders) to harass'; the subj. *quaterent* is dependent on the idea of 'command' contained in *praemisit*. For the sense of *quaterent* cf. 9. 608 *quatit oppida bello*; Tac. Hist. 4. 28 *alia manu Mosam amnem transiri iubet ut...extrema Galliarum quateret*. Others compare 11. 875 *quatit ungula campum*; Lucr. 2. 330 *equites... valido quatientes impete campum*; but, though cavalry do 'shake the plain,' would they be sent forward to do this? The popular rendering 'sconr' judiciously avoids all difficulty.

514. *iugo superans*] 'crossing by the ridge'; a prose writer would put *iugum superans*.

515. *furta*] 'stratagems.' *convexo*: 'arched.' *silvae*: 'through a wood.'

516. *ut...*] '(so as) to beleaguer the pass at either end with armed troops.' Sidgwick rightly says '*ut* is the consecutive *ut*, weakened, as so often, to be merely explanatory; it explains *furta paro*.' Some explain *bivias fauces* as simply = 'a pass,' but, if so, *bivias* has no point. Surely Turnus means to get command of the pass both where the road enters and where it emerges, so as to have Aeneas in a trap; cf. Hannibal's plan at Trasimene.

517. *excipe*] 'be ready to receive'; the word is specially used of hunters who lie in wait ready to receive game that is driven to them. Cf. 684.

519. *et tu*] 'thou too,' even as I do.

522. *vallēs*] Old form of the nominative; cf. *aedes*.

524. *urguet*] 'confines.' *quo*: *i.e.* into the valley or pass.

525. *maligni*] 'grudging'; the entrance will not admit more than a few at a time.

527. *ignota*] 'indistinguishable,' *i.e.* from below. On the heights (*in speculis*) on either side (528) was level ground, invisible from below, on which troops could be placed in 'secure



retirement,' ready to attack the enemy and able either to charge down upon him (*occurrere pugnae*) or to assail him with missiles (529).

532—569. *Diana summons the Nymph Opis and tells her the story of Camilla; how her father Metabus was driven from Privernum for his tyranny carrying with him his daughter, how when hard pressed by his pursuers his flight was stopped by the swollen Amasenus, and how he tied the infant to his spear, having dedicated her to Diana, flung it over the stream and swam across himself; thereafter how he led a hunter's life in the wilds and brought up his daughter to be a huntress, and how she remained a maiden faithful to the goddess to whom she was vowed. Diana laments her taking part in the war of which she foresees the fatal issue, and sends Opis to keep ward and avenge her death.*

533. *virginibus sociis*] 'her comrade maidens.' Diana (Artemis) is a goddess who remains ever virgin and devotes herself to the chase; her attendants are wood-nymphs and like herself ever unwedded.

536. *nostris*] *i.e.* the javelin and the bow and arrow, the woodland weapons which were to be of no avail to her in war.

537. *cara*] 'dear to me beyond her comrades, for...' From *neque enim* to *colit* 584 follows the story of Camilla, which explains Diana's affection for her. *iste*: possibly 'that you know so well,' or better 'which I have just expressed to you'; cf. Hor. Ep. 1. 6. 67. *Dianae*: for *mihi*; in telling the story she speaks of herself in the third person, cf. 566, 582.

538. *subitaque*] The negative in *neque* is carried on to *que*. 'It has not come newly and (not) moved my heart with sudden tenderness.'

539. *ob invidiam...viresque superbas*] 'from hatred of his haughty might'; Hendiadys, cf. 22 n.

542. *matrisque...*] 'and called her Camilla after the name of her mother Casmilla, changing a part.' The line is intended to give a sense of etymological and antiquarian lore, but its exact meaning is not clear. *Camilli* and *camillae* were noble children who attended on the *flamines* and *flaminicae*, and there seems to have been an older form *casmilus* (? from Sanscrit root *çans*='praise,' and for the double form cf. *camena* for older *Casmena*). Probably Virgil means to

indicate that the name of *Camilla* marks her as the 'sacred attendant' of Diana (cf. *famulam* 558).

547. *fugae medio*] 'in the midst of his flight,' *i.e.* so as to bar his flight. The poets often use neuter adjectives as substantives; cf. 335 *consulit in medium*; 428 *rettulit in melius* 'to a better state.' *summ̄is ripis*: 'along the top of its banks,' 'brim full.'

550. *omnia...*] 'as on the sudden he pondered (lit. 'turned over') every plan in his mind, at last (*vix*) the resolve was fixed.' *subito* expresses that the emergency was sudden, *vix* that the resolution was arrived at with reluctance because of the danger. For *sed̄it* of a fixed resolution (something that 'is settled') cf. 4. 15; 5. 418 *id̄que pio sedet Aeneae* 'is resolved by.'

553. *robore cocto*] 'well-seasoned wood'; wood was often hung over the hearth to 'cook' or season it, cf. G. 1. 175 *et suspensa focis explorat robora fumus*.

554. *huic...*] Anacoluthon (want of sequence in the construction); *telum* 552 has no verb to govern it, but is picked up by *huic* and a new construction introduced 'the huge weapon...to it...he bound.' *libro et silvestri subere*: 'the bark of wild cork-wood'; Hendiadys; cf. 22 n.

555. *habilem*] 'handily'; so as not to interfere with his handling the spear.

558. *ipse pater...*] 'I myself, her father, vow her to thy service; thine are the first weapons she holds, as thy suppliant through the air she flies the foe.' *ipse*: closely with *pater*, because, as Servius notes, the father alone had full 'authority' to dispose of his child. *tua*: the spear is regarded as a hunting-spear, and the fact that it is the first weapon the infant 'holds' is a symbol of her dedication to the huntress-goddess. Moreover it is itself made 'an offering to Trivia' (566) along with the child.

561. *adducto lacerto*] 'drawing back his arm.' *contortum*: 'with a whirl.'

562. *inmittit*] 'flings it.' The verb standing alone at the beginning of the verse, followed by a stop, marks first the mighty effort and then the breathless pause of expectation. Then the words which follow—'loud roared the waters, over the rushing flood Camilla flies...'—coupled with the strong

asyndeton and startling rhythm (*rapidum | super amnem*) heighten the sense of alarm. Some take *sonuere undae* 'echoed to the whirl (*stridente*) of the spear,' but this is forced; the words are added to make the scene more vivid.

567. *non tectis...non moenibus*] '*non in civitatem, non in privatam admissus est domum*,' Servius; cf. 1. 600 *urbe, domo socias*.

568. *neque...dedisset*] 'nor would he himself in his wild mood have yielded,' *i.e.* if they had offered him welcome. *manus dare* is commonly = 'give in,' 'surrender.' *feritate*: lit. 'by reason of his fierceness.'

569. *pastorum et solis*] 'mid shepherds (and) on the lone mountains;' *pastorum* and *solis* both equally qualify *montibus*; they are the lone mountains where only shepherds dwell (*deserta regna pastorum* G. 3. 476). Others give 'a shepherd's life and on the lone mountains he led,' but *acrum pastorum exigere* is a strange expression, nor is there in what follows any hint of his turning shepherd.

570. *horrentia lustra*] 'rugged lairs (of wild beasts).'

571. *armentalis*] 'amid the herds.' *ferino* = *equino*.

572. *nutribat*] *nutriebat*; cf. 6. 468 *lenibat*, 8. 160 *vestibat*, 436 *polibant*, and regularly *ibat*, *nequibat*.

573. *utque...*] 'and when the child with earliest feet had planted footprints'; *plantae* are the soles of the feet and these are said *insistere vestigia* when first the child could stand and so make footprints with them: *insistere* here almost = *insistendo facere*.

576. *pro...*] *i.e.* instead of the ornaments and stately dress of a noble maiden.

578. *iam tum*] Explained by *tenera* and *puerilia*, 'already with infant hands....'

580. *Strymoniamque gruem*] The adjective is purely 'ornamental.' Cranes of the river Strymon in Thrace would not be found in Italy, but the Roman poets love to connect things with some locality which is famous for them, *e.g.* lions are 'African,' slings 'Balearic,' bows 'Cretan,' palm-trees 'Idumaeon.' So in restaurants with us oysters are always 'Whitstable,' hams '*jambons de York*,' etc.

582. *optavere*] The word is used of that which you 'pray for' but scarcely hope to obtain.

584. *intemerata*] 'inviolate.' *colit*: 'she keeps sacred.' *vellem...*: 'I could have wished she had never been carried away by (passion for) such warfare, essaying to arouse the Trojans.' *militia tali* is contrasted with her proper warfare with the wild beasts. *laccessere* is specially used of *provoking* either beast or man to fight, and emphasises the wanton rashness of Camilla.

590. *haec cape*] 'take these'; handing to Opis her own bow and arrows.

593. *nube cava*] 'in a hollow cloud' = 'enfolded in a cloud.' The deities in Homer employ this method of removing a favourite hero out of danger, and a cloud is continually used by them to conceal themselves or others; cf. 596.

594. *tumulo*] = *in tumulum*, cf. 192 n; so too *patriae. patriaeque reponam*: 'and duly lay her to rest in her native earth.' Most say *reponam* = *reddam*; but *pono* and its compounds are regularly used of the reverent disposal of the dead, e.g. 6. 220 *tum membra toro defleta reponunt*.

595. *delapsa insonuit*] 'sped downwards with rushing sound.' *nigro turbine*: 'a black whirlwind.'

597—647. *Meantime the Trojan cavalry advance, meet the Latins and Cumilla, and join battle. Acontes, a champion of the Latins, is slain, and they retreat towards the city, but then turn and drive the enemy back. This happens twice, but the third encounter is a desperate one.*

599. *numero*] 'by number'; the word marks the even size, as *compositi* does the orderly appearance, of the 'squadrons.'

600. *insultans*] 'prancing.' *et pressis...*: 'and chafes against the tight-held rein, plunging now this way and now that.' Note the imitative rhythm of the last words. *Pressis habenis* is the opposite of *inmissis* or *datis* (cf. 623) *habenis*, and is dat. after *pugnabis*; cf. 4. 38 *pugnabis amori*.

601. *ferreus...*] 'bristles steel-clad with spears.' *ardent, 'are ablaze.'*

605. *reductis protendant*] They draw back their hands in order to make the 'thrust' more vigorous. They keep thrusting with their lances and brandishing (*vibrant*) their darts to show their impatience for battle.

607. *adventusque...*] 'and the marching of men and the snorting of steeds grows furious'; Virgil depicts at once the

movement, the noise, and the 'fire' (we should say 'life') of the scene. For *ardescit* cf. the common use of *fervere* to express life and bustle.

608. *uterque*] The singular is curious, for 'each of two bodies of men' is *utrique*. Possibly Virgil means *exercitus* to be supplied (cf. *exercitus* 598), but probably *uterque* = *et Tros et Rutulus* 'the Trojan and the Rutulian,' i.e. the army of each; cf. the common use of *Romanus*, *Poenus*, etc., in the singular = 'the Romans,' 'the Carthaginians.'

609. *furentesque*] The line runs over into the next to mark the onward rush. *furentes exhortantur*: they no longer 'control their rage,' but 'spur it on.' The phrase is like *eurrentem incitare*, *σπεύδοντα ὀτρύνειν*.

611. *nivis ritu*] So Hom. Il. 12. 156 of stones flung from the ramparts *νιφάδες δ' ὡς πίπτον ἔραζε*. Cf. Scott, *Lady of the Lake* 5. 15 'Fierce Roderick felt the fatal drain | And shower'd his blows like wintry rain.' *umbra*: 'the shade' of the darts which darken the air. Cf. Herodotus 7. 226, where Dieneceas, one of the three hundred at Thermopylae, being told that the Persian arrows 'hide the sun,' replied that in that case *ὑπὸ σκιῇ ἔσσιτο ἡ μάχη καὶ οὐκ ἐν ἡλίῳ*.

613. *primique ruinam dant...*] 'and first make onset (or 'charge') with huge din, as with shattering shock (*perfracta*) they dash their chargers breast to breast'; lit. 'and break breasts of their chargers with breasts so that there is a shattering.' All editors explain that both horsemen are overthrown and both horses killed, but *dant ruinam* is merely = *ruunt* (cf. *dare sonitum* = *sonare*), and, though it may mean 'cause overthrow,' need not do so. Nor need *perfracta rumpunt* be = *perfringunt et rumpunt* (Conington), as though the horses' breasts were actually 'burst' and 'broken'; it may equally well mean that the riders dash their horses together with such violence as naturally to cause this result. The *actual* result of the charge is only described in the following words, 'dashed from his steed like a thunderbolt...Aconteus is flung far and scatters his life into the air.' If Tyrrhenus is overthrown too and his horse killed, the special mention of Aconteus is remarkable and the terror of the Latins unaccountable. It is absolutely necessary to picture to ourselves Tyrrhenus as triumphant, and not as lying on the ground and possibly just alive.

617. *vitam...*] 'life' is regularly regarded as 'breath,' and

at death this 'breath' is scattered and rejoins its kindred 'air.'  
Cf. 4. 705 *in ventos vita recessit*; Shaks. Rich. III. 1. 4. 37—

'The envious flood  
Kept in my soul, and would not let it forth  
To seek the empty, vast, and wandering air.'

619. *reiciunt parmas*] The shield is thrown back over their shoulders for protection; cf. 630.

620. *agunt*] 'drive them before them,' like sheep; 'pursue.'

621. *iamque propinquabant ... rursusque ... tollunt*] Notice the change of tense—'and now they were nearing the gates when (lit. 'and') suddenly the Latins raise the war-cry....'

622. *mollia*] 'yielding.' *colla*: sc. *equorum*.

623. *hi*] 'They,' *i.e.* the Trojans. *penitus*: with *referuntur*; the adverb suggests the idea of retreat into shelter or into a hiding-place.

624. *qualis ubi...*] The alternations of the battle are compared not to the ebb and flow of the tide—our 'tide of battle' might mislead—but to the alternate advance and retreat of the waves when the sea is breaking on a coast. Each charge of horsemen is like the advance of a wave in which there are three movements, first its downrush (*ruit*), then its flinging itself in foam over the rocks which bar its path, and lastly the gradual loss of power as it spreads fan-like (*sinu*) over the sand; then follows the rapid retreat, excited at first and then settling into a steady sweep.

Notice the *s*-sounds, as of the surge, in the first two lines, contrasted with the liquids in the second two, while in these latter the first line marks trepidation, the second smoothness. The four lines (625—628) are a marvel of skill.

630. *respectant*] of the looks of terror which they cast behind them as they fly.

632. *inplicuere*] 'interlocked'; emphatic, there is no separation possible now. *legitque virum vir*: in contrast to *totus implicuere acies*, and added to bring out the grim nature of the struggle; each man has marked his opponent, they close 'man to man.' The rhythm is also intended to give force. The phrase recalls Hom. Il. 15. 328 *ἐνθα δ' ἀνὴρ ἔλεν ἀνδρα*, where however *ἔλεν* = 'slew,' not 'chose' (*εἴλετο*).

633, 634. *et...et...que...que et*] The heaping up of conjunctions marks how all sights and sounds of horror are heaped together.

636. *ipsum*] 'his rider.'

638. *furit arduus*] 'rears wildly.'

641. *ingentemque animis ingentem*] For the omission of the second *que* cf. 171 n.

644. *tantus...*] 'such a giant he stands undefended against weapons.' His giant size causes him to have no fear, and he exhibits this fearlessness by wearing neither helmet nor breastplate.

647. *pulchramque...*] 'and seek through wounds a glorious death'; *per vulnera*=as they dash through the enemy who cover them with wounds.

648—724. *Camilla in the thickest of the fray wields bow and spear and battle-axe, while her companions surround her like the Amazons their queen. The list of those whom she slew follows (664—698), ending with the story of the cunning Ligurian who, by challenging her to fight on foot, induces her to dismount, and then himself gallops off, but is overtaken by her and slain.*

648. *exsultat Amazon*] 'exults (like) an Amazon.' The Amazons (*Ἀμαζόνες*) were a famous people of female warriors dwelling by the Thermodon, a river of Pontus in Asia Minor (see 659), their name being traditionally derived from *ἀ* 'not' and *μαστός* 'breast,' because they were supposed to destroy the right breast so as not to interfere with the use of the bow.

649. *unum...*] 'having one breast bared for the fray,' *i.e.* to use the bow. For construction of *latus* cf. 480 n.

650. *lenta*] 'tough.'

651. *rapit*] 'snatches up,' *i.e.* after using the javelins: others prefer=*rapide movet*.

653. *illa etiam*] 'see too'; this use of *ille* is to draw marked attention to the person spoken about, cf. 494 n.

654. 'aims arrows as she flies with back-bent bow.' *spicula fugientia*: lit. 'arrows of her flight,' a good instance of Hypallage ('transference of epithet'). The description of Camilla is intended to recall the well-known manoeuvre of the Parthian light cavalry, who first attacked and then retreated,

shooting their arrows behind them as they did so ; cf. G. 3. 41 *fidentemque fuga Parthum versisque sagittis*.

657. *dia*] The only place in Virgil where this word occurs, and as Varro (L. L. 7. 34) writes '*Casmilus nominatur dius quidam administer Dis Magnis*,' it may point to the explanation of the name *Camilla* = 'divine attendant' referred to 542 n. See Conington.

659. *Threiciae*] probably merely = northern or wintry. Thrace, to the Roman poets, is the typical land of cold (cf. Hor. Od. 1. 25. 11 *Thracio vento* 'wintry blasts'; 3. 25. 11 *nive candidam Thracen*; Epod. 13. 3 *Threicio Aquilone*), and as Virgil speaks of the Thermodon as a frozen stream, which the Amazons 'beat' (*pulsant*) with their horses' hoofs, it is clear that he thinks of it as a northern river, though in fact it enters the Euxine from the South.

660. *pictis*] 'emblazoned.'

661. *seu...*] 'or when martial Penthesilea returns home (victorious) in her car and with loud triumphant tumult...'  
*Ululo* = ὀλολόζω, regularly used of women offering prayer or thanksgiving, see L. and S.

664. *quem...*] From Hom. Il. 16. 692 *ἔνθα τίνα πρῶτον, τίνα δ' ὕστατον ἐξενάριξας, | Πατρόκλους*;

666. *apertum*] 'exposed,' not wilfully, as by Herminius 642, but in the combat. *Camilla* marks the exposed spot and strikes him ; cf. Hor. Sat. 1. 3. 58 *hic fugit omnes | insidias, nullique malo latus obdit apertum*. Most explain 'laid open' by the stroke, but this use of *apertum* needs proof.

667. *abiete*] 'pine' = spear of pine ; so in Homer *μελία* 'ash' = ashen spear. The word is a dactyl, *i* and *u* being sometimes treated as semiconsonantal ; so elsewhere *parietibus*, *genua*, *tenuia*.

669. *mandit humum*] = *humum momordit* 478.

670. *quorum...*] One has his horse 'pierced under him,' and as he 'rolls backwards' tries to save himself by clutching at the reins, while the other apparently drops his weapon and stretches out 'his unarmed right hand' to support his falling comrade.

674. *incumbens*] Pictorial: *Camilla* 'bends forward' to hurl the spear.



678. *ignotis*] 'strange,' 'novel,' as the description of them which follows shows. He is 'a hunter' and the trophies of the chase furnish his armour.

680. *pugnatori*] With *iuvenco*, 'a fighting steer' (cf. 89 *bellator equus*); the hide was the spoil 'stripped' (*erepta*) from a wild bull which he had slain. Some join *pugnatori* with *cui*, 'for whom when engaged in battle, but the order is strongly against this and the force of *erepta* is destroyed. As well any one might wear a mere bullock's skin, it is only the mighty hunter who dare face a *iuvencus pugnator*. *caput...*: 'his head the huge gaping mouth and jaws of a wolf protected'; the wolf's head is made into a helmet, the mouth, which still retains the dazzling teeth, forming the visor.

682. *sparus*] Perhaps the same word as 'spear.'

683. *et toto...*] 1 Sam. ix. 2 'from his shoulders and upward he (Saul) was higher than any of the people.'

684. *hunc illa exceptum...*] 'him she caught—for 't was easy amid the rout—and pierced.' His strange armour and his size had attracted Camilla's attention so that she had been on the look-out to catch him (cf. *excipe* 517 n), but at first she could not get at him 'as he moved in the middle of the throng,' but when the rout began her opportunity came.

685. *super*] adverb. She utters the taunt as she stands over the fallen foe.

687. *advenit...*] 'the day has come for a woman's arms to refute your boasts.' Ornytus has not been described as uttering any boasts, but apparently his garb roused Camilla's wrath as implying that he and his Etruscan followers (notice *vestra*, not *tua*) had said to one another that it was not for a battle but for a hunt that they were equipping themselves. *qui...red-arguerit*: more ironical than *qui redarguat* 'to refute,' and rather = 'which may be found (before it is over) to have refuted.'

688. *nomen...*] When he joined his fathers the fact that he had fallen by Camilla's hand would ensure him 'no mean name' or 'glory.' *referes*: *re* in composition is often not 'back again' but 'duly'; Ornytus could not 'carry back' anything into the under-world, but *referes* implies that his fathers were waiting for him and expecting him duly to present or report himself; cf. 2. 547; 3. 170.

690. Orsilochum et Buten] A verb is readily understood from what precedes—‘next Orsilochus...she slays.’

691. aversum] Some explain ‘in flight,’ but it apparently means that she came upon him while he was turned in another direction, striking him from the left side where the neck ‘shone’ between the cuirass and the back of his helmet. *sedentis*, ‘as he sat (on horseback),’ seems hardly consistent with the idea of rapid flight.

694. Orsilochum...] Editors are very obscure in explaining this device. Apparently Camilla lures Orsilochus to pursue her and (1) gallops in a large circle, then (2) by checking her speed and bringing her horse round on a small inner circle (*gyro interior*), while Orsilochus is still carried forward, she comes behind him ‘pursuing the pursuer,’ and (3) strikes him down with her axe. It would be easy to perform the feat on skates by suddenly changing a large curve into a loop.

696. *perque arma...perque ossa*] The emphatic repetition of both preposition and copula marks the strength of the strokes.

697. *oranti et multa precanti*] The assonance imitates the continued iteration of his prayer; cf. 10. 554 *orantis nequiquam et multa parantis | dicere*; 4. 390 *multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem | dicere*. Prayer follows prayer, but she only ‘redoubles (the blows of) her axe.’

701. *haud...*] ‘not the meanest of the Ligurians while fate still permitted him to deceive,’ *i.e.* in life he was the craftiest of his race. *Fallere* is put rhetorically almost *παρὰ προσδοκίαν* for *vivere*: the Ligurians were noted liars (Cic. *pro Cluent.* 26).

702. *evadere pugnae*] ‘to escape from the combat’; the dat. is the same as that after verbs of ‘taking away from,’ e.g. *adimo, eripio*. Usually *evado* is followed by a preposition, or by the acc. or abl.

703. *avertere*] active; he sees that he cannot ‘turn the queen from her onset’; cf. Livy 22. 15 *hostem avertere*. Some make it intransitive (as *verto* and its compounds sometimes are), ‘that the queen does not turn aside.’

704. *consilio...*] ‘essaying to plot guile with counsel and craft’; *versare dolos* (cf. 2. 62; 4. 563) describes ‘turning over’ a device in the mind.

705. *femina forti fidis*] Scornful alliteration.

706. *dimitte...*] 'put flight aside and hand to hand trust thyself with me to the equal earth' (*i.e.* on which neither will have any advantage from his horse). After *accinge* supply *te* from the preceding line.

708. *iam nosces...*] 'soon shalt thou learn to whom windy vanity brings (bitter) deception.' Benoist well renders '*tu verra qui une vaine gloire trompe,*' for *gloria* is exactly = *gloire* in its twofold meaning of (1) love of fame, (2) vanity. *ventosa* describes something that is puffed up but without solid worth; cf. Job xv. 2 'Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?' Hosea xii. 2. Some explain *fraudem* = 'loss,' a meaning which it can bear; but the point here clearly is the deception which vanity brings.

709. *dolore*] 'indignation,' *i.e.* at his taunts; cf. *dolituri* 732.

711. *pura*] *i.e.* without any blazon or cognisance (= *parma alba* 9. 548). Camilla had not been in battle before, so that she bore no 'arms,' but still she was 'unterrified.'

712. *vicisse...*] 'thinking to have prevailed in guile'; prose would require *se* before *vicisse*.

715. *vane*] 'foolish,' *i.e.* whose hope of escape was empty or vain.

718. *igneae*] 'like lightning'; cf. 746.

719. *adversa*] After passing the horse she turns and faces it.

721. *sacer ales*] Because the 'hawk' was sacred to Apollo, cf. Hom. Od. 15. 526 (from which and Il. 22. 139 this passage is imitated) *κίρκος Ἀπόλλωνος ταχὺς ἄγγελος*, and also perhaps with reference to its other name in Greek—*ἰέραξ*, cf. *ιερός*, *sacer*.

725—759. *Jupiter observing these things urges Tarchon to action, and he accordingly turns back the fugitives, taunting them with their cowardice, while he himself charges the enemy, carries off Venulus on his horse, and kills him in spite of his struggles, as an eagle does a snake.*

725. *non...nullis...oculis*] *i.e.* with watchful eyes, by Litotes. Cf. Hom. Il. 10. 515 *οὐδ' ἀλασκοπιήν εἶχ' ἀργυρότοξος Ἀπόλλων*.

727. *genitor*] 'the Sire,' *i.e.* Jupiter

728. *stimulis...*] cf. 452.

731. *nomine...*] So (Hom. Il. 10, 68) Agamemnon urges on his men *πατρόθεν ἐκ γενεῆς ὀνομάζων ἀνδρα ἕκαστον*: cf. Thuc. 7. 69.

732. *o numquam dolituri*] 'O ye whom shame will never stir.' *Dolor* (cf. 709) is the sense of shame or indignation at wrong or disgrace which stirs even the 'sluggard' (*inertes*) to action.

735. *quo*] 'to what purpose?'

736. *at non...*] 'yet no laggards (are ye) for love and combats of the night, or...to await the feast..., until the seer report with favour of the sacrifice....' *Expectare* is the epexegetic or explanatory infin. after *segnes*, cf. Hor. Od. 3. 21. 22 *segnesque nodum solvere Gratiae*, 'slow to loose.' Most MSS. have *expectate*; if so, the imperative must be derisive (cf. 460), 'nay then, no laggards in love..., (instead of fighting) stay waiting for the feast....' In Hom. Il. 4. 338 *sq.* Agamemnon similarly taunts Menestheus and Ulysses with being first at the feast and last at the fray. The Etruscans were noted for gluttony; cf. G. 2. 193 *pinguis Tyrrhenus*; Cat. 39. 11 *obesus Etruscus*.

737. *curva tibia*] The *tibia* is usually depicted as straight (see Dict. Ant.), but some seem to have been turned up at the end, cf. Ov. Met. 3. 531 *adunco tibia cornu*; Tib. 2. 1. 86 *Phrygio tibia curva sono*.

739. *dum...nuntiet*] After *expectare* 'to wait until...'; hence the subjunctive. Sacrifice in ancient times was regularly connected with feasting on the flesh of the victim, but the feast could not begin until the *haruspex* after inspecting the entrails (*exta*) had pronounced the sacrifice acceptable to the gods. *lucos*: *i.e.* the sacred groves where the sacrifice and feast would be held.

741. *moriturus et ipse*] 'ready himself also to die'; *i.e.* he did not merely bid them face death but himself too set them the example.

742. *turbidus*] 'like a whirlwind (*turbo*)'; cf. 876. In 814 the word describes mental confusion.

746. *aequore*] 'over the plain.'

747. *ipsius*] = *Venuli*. Holding Venulus, who still retains his spear, in his arms he breaks off the head of the weapon and then 'gropes' or 'searches for' (*rimatur*) some spot not pro-

tected by armour 'that there (*qua=ut ea*) he may direct a deadly wound.'

750. *sustinet...*] *i.e.* tries to hold up the hand of Tarchon, who is endeavouring to thrust the spear-head into his throat. *vim viribus exit*, 'seeks to evade force with force.' *Vis* is usually 'violence' and *vircs* 'strength,' and some consider that the distinction holds here, but the assonant phrase is meant to emphasise the equal fierceness of the two combatants. To render *vim* by one word and *viribus* by another is fatal. *Exire*, which is intransitive 'to go out,' is allowed, like many other verbs (e.g. *evadere*), to take an acc. in a secondary sense = 'to escape from,' 'avoid'; cf. 2. 438 *tela exit*.

751. *utque...*] 'and as a tawny eagle in lofty flight carries off a snake...but the serpent wounded writhes its sinuous folds ...while she (the eagle) no less (*i.e.* in spite of its efforts) assails it struggling...: even so (757) Tarchon....'

753. Note the alliteration.

755. *arduus insurgens*] *i.e.* raising its head and seeking to sting the eagle.

758. *eventum*] 'success.'

759. *Maeonidae*] The Etruscans were supposed to have come from Lydia or Maeonia in Asia Minor; cf. 8. 479, 499; Herod. 1. 94.

759—835. *Arruns dogs the footsteps of Camilla, seeking some chance of hurling his spear at her. She, attracted by the splendid arms and raiment of Chloreus, was pursuing him with blind eagerness when Arruns, seizing the opportunity, after invoking Apollo's aid, flings the spear and strikes her; after which, like some craven wolf that has slain a shepherd, he hastens to hide himself among his comrades. Camilla dies after sending Acca to Turnus, bidding him hasten to the field.*

759. *fatis debitus*] 'due to death,' *i.e.* as we say 'whose hour was come.' For slaying Camilla he was himself to be slain by Opis, cf. 590-2, 853 *seq.*

760. *prior*] This difficult word seems to go closely with the two words *multa arte* between which it stands. Arruns hovers round with his javelin and much craft, being superior (cf. *pietate prior* 292) to her in this last point. Camilla was reckless (cf. 781), Arruns crafty, and this gave him the advantage, though he was no match for her in fight.

Others explain 'at first,' *i.e.* before actually flinging the spear he first hovers round craftily 'spying out the easiest chance.' Conington gives '= *φθάσας*, anticipating all her movements.'

762. *qua...hac...qua...hac*] Notice the balance of these lines, imitating the way in which the movements of Camilla and Arruns exactly correspond. Cf. G. 1. 406-9. *se tulit*: 'dashed.'

766. *hos...circuitum*] 'this attack and then that attack (he tries), prowling all around on every side.' He keeps prowling round (*pererrat circuitum*) and every now and then, when he thinks he has a chance, makes a nearer approach (*aditus*) to try and get a shot in. Cf. 5. 441 *nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat* | *arte locum* of a boxer trying to get a blow home. *inprobus*: cf. 512 n; *acharné à sa perte*, Benoist.

768. *olim*] *i.e.* while still at Troy, where Cybele would have a temple and need a priest.

770. *pellis aënis in plumam squamis*] 'a coat with brazen scales laid featherwise'; *in plumam* because the small brass plates were laid one over the other like feathers. Horses so armed were known as *cataphracti* (*κατάφρακτοι*) or *loricati*.

771. *auro conserta*] 'buckled with gold.'

772. *ferrugine*] Words describing colour are often doubtful in their meaning. *Ferrugo* is used G. 1. 467 of the light round the sun during eclipse and Aen. 6. 303 of Charon's bark, the word being said to = 'iron rust,' 'the colour of iron rust'; on the other hand Plaut. Mil. Glor. 4. 4. 43 says of it *is colos thalassicus* 'st' 'a sea-colour,' and Munro explains of a deep violet colour; cf. Homer's *πορφύρεος* or *οἶνοψ* applied to the sea. If so, it is almost = *ostro* here. It is also called 'Spanish' 9. 582; Cat. 64. 227.

773. *Lycio Gortynia*] Ornamental epithets, added to suggest exceptional excellence. A 'Lycian' quiver is mentioned 7. 816 and 'Lycian' armour 8. 166; Gortyn is a city in Crete and the Cretans were famous archers.

774. *aureus ex umeris erat arcus*] There is no difficulty in a bow being first called *Lycium cornu* and then *aureus arcus*, for of course *cornu* only describes the tips of the bow, and the bow itself might be gilded so as to be called 'a golden bow.' But a man cannot shoot with a bow and have it on his shoul-

ders also; most therefore here make *arcus* = 'quiver,' which is impossible, and Sidgwick suggests that he had *two* bows. The fact seems to be that Virgil is describing the dress and not the actions of Chloereus; line 773 does not describe him as actually shooting, but only as possessing certain choice weapons; then the amount of 'gold' about him strikes the eye—'golden was the bow upon his shoulders, golden his helm, then too his chlamys...he had gathered into a knot with gold'—so that the bow is mentioned a second time in a second aspect. Virgil dwells so long on his attire because it is this which attracts Camilla, cf. 782.

775. *sinusque...*] 'and its rustling folds of linen.'

776. *auro*] *i.e.* with a *fibula* or buckle of gold.

777. *pictus...*] 'having his tunic embroidered with needle-work and the barbaric covering of his legs.' *Barbara* = 'Oriental,' 'Phrygian,' non-Greek (cf. 2. 504). The Phrygians were regularly represented as wearing those Oriental trowsers which aroused the equal contempt of Greeks and Romans; cf. their similar contempt for the 'breeches' (*braccæ*) of the Gauls.

779. *se ferret*] 'display herself.'

780. *venatrix...*] 'like a huntress alone of all the battle-fray (*i.e.* of all combatants in the battle) blindly she pursued him.' *Venatrix* suggests that he roused in her all her eager passion for the chase.

783. *tempore capto*] 'seizing the chance.' He had been lying in wait (*ex insidiis*) a long time, but 'at length' (*tandem*) finds his opportunity while she is recklessly pursuing Chloereus.

784. *concitat*] lit. 'he rouses,' *i.e.* hastily snatches up.

785. *summe...*] Soracte was the seat of the worship of an old Italian deity called Soranus (according to some = *Veioris*) who was subsequently identified with Apollo. Pliny also refers to the worshippers passing through fire (N. H. 7. 2. 19) *haud procul urbe Roma in Faliscorum agro familiae sunt paucae, quae vocantur Hirpi; hae sacrificio annuo, quod fit ad montem Soractem Apollini, super combustam ligni struem ambulantes non aduruntur; cf. Sil. It. 5. 178 exta ter innocuos laeto portare per ignes.* These rites of fire-walking have been and are widely prevalent; see A. Lang, *Modern Mythology* c. 12.

786. *quem...*] 'to whom we offer our first worship, in whose honour the pine-blaze feeds upon the pine...'

790. *omnipotens*] Emphatic at the end; '(for thou art) almighty.' The adj. could not be applied to the ordinary Apollo, for Jupiter only is 'almighty,' but to Arruns the Apollo of Soracte is the chief deity (cf. above *summe deum* and *quem primi colimus*).

792. *haec...*] 'so but (*dum* with subj.) this cursed plague fall defeated by my weapon, I will (be content to) return inglorious to my country's cities.' He is not actually 'inglorious' (cf. *mihî cetera laudem | facta ferent*), but he is content not to claim the further glory of this exploit; he only wishes to achieve the result, and does not care for the fame of it.

794. *audîit...*] 'Phœbus heard, and in his purpose granted that part of the prayer should prosper, part he scattered on the swift breezes; that he should slay...he assented, that his country should see his return he did not grant...' The prayer for his return had not been actually expressed by Arruns, but is implied in *remeabo* 793. The idea is from Hom. Il. 16. 250—

τῶ δ' ἕτερον μὲν ἔδωκε πατήρ, ἕτερον δ' ἀνένευσε  
νηῶν μὲν οἱ ἀπώσασθαι πόλεμόν τε μάχην τε  
δῶκε, σῶον δ' ἀνένευσε μάχης ἐξ ἀπονέεσθαι.

To 'give to the winds' is regular in the sense of make vain; 9. 313; Hom. Od. 8. 408; Eur. Troad. 419, 453; Cat. 64. 142; Hor. Od. 1. 26. 2.

797. *alta*] Probably merely 'noble,' cf. 10. 374; though some find a reference to Mount Soracte = 'his country's heights.'

801. *ipsa*] 'she herself' emphatic. While all others noted the spear, 'she herself was mindful neither of air nor sound nor shaft.' *Auræ* is used with reference to *per auras* 799, cf. 863 *aurasque sonantes*; the weapon causes an audible rush and whirl of air.

804. *haesit*] Sidgwick rightly notes that the spondee and pause 'suggest the thing described.' *bibit cruorem*: cf. Scott, *Lady of the Lake* 5. 15 'And thrice the Saxon blade drank blood.'

807. *laetitia...*] 'in mingled joy and fear.' Hence *exterritus* in the preceding line is rather 'dazed,' 'amazed,' than 'terrified'; the deed when done astounds his puny spirit, cf. 812.

809. *ac velut ille...*] 'and as, look you, before hostile darts can pursue him, after slaying some shepherd, a wolf has straightway hidden himself...even so (814) Arruns...' *ille* anticipates



*lupus*, and is deictic (cf. 494 n), calling marked attention to the wolf, which is thus pointed out as an object of contempt (Conington gives 'the caitiff wolf'). So too 10. 707 *ille...aper*, 12. 5 *ille...leo*, where, however, *ille* emphasises the awe which the sight of the animal inspires. *prius quam sequantur*: the subj. because his *purpose* is to avoid them. *abdedit*: either gnomic, 'has been known to hide,' 'is wont to hide,' or possibly the perf. of rapid action.

812. *remulcens*] *i.e.* drawing it back so that it strokes his belly. Cf. our phrase 'with his tail between his legs.'

814. *turbidus*] 'confused'; see 807 n.

815. *contentusque fuga*] 'and in eager flight,' straining every nerve to fly. Conington strangely gives 'satisfied with escaping.' *mediis...: i.e.* he tries to hide himself in the general throng.

816. *trahit*] 'pulls at,' seeks to withdraw.

818. *labitur...labuntur*] Pathetic repetition: 'bloodless she droops, her eyes droop chill with death.' *Labi* expresses collapse in contrast with nerve effort, and is common of fainting, swooning, or dying. She does not actually 'fall' until 827.

819. *quondam*] with *purpureus*, 'the once bright hue.'

821. *ante alias sola*] A strong superlative; she was 'true alone beyond all others'; cf. 3. 321 *una ante alias*.

822. *quicum...*] 'with whom she would share her cares.' *Quicum* is an archaic form of the abl. of all genders; here = *quocum*. *Partiri* is inf. of custom; cf. G. 1. 199 *sic omnia fatis | in peius ruere*; Aen. 4. 421 *solam nam perfidus ille | te colere*.

823. *hactenus...*] 'thus far I have been able, (but now I can do no more, for) now my cruel wound destroys me.'

826. *succedat*] Subj. of oblique command, 'bear to Turnus my last message, that he join the combat in my stead.'

827. *simul his dictis*] *Simul* may be either (1) adv. 'at the same time that she said this,' cf. 10. 856 *simul hoc dicens*, or (2) prep. governing abl., 'along with these words,' as it is found in Hor., Ov., Tac. Some find in *linquebat habenas* a contradiction with 710, but surely she may be assumed to have remounted.

828. *non sponte fluens*] 'gliding all unwilling': for *fluens* cf. 501; here the word marks her lack of power.

829. *paulatim...*] The soul or personality is conceived as closely intertwined with the body, and at death has to disentangle itself; cf. 4. 697 *quae luctantem animam necosque resolveret artus*; Luer. 2. 590 *vitales animae nodos a corpore solvit. lenta*: 'nerveless'; the opposite of 'rigid,' 'held stiff' as in life.

830. *et captum...*] 'and let her head sink o'ercome by death.'

831. *vitaque...*] From Homer's description of the death of Hector (Il. 22. 362)—

ψυχὴ δ' ἐκ ῥεθέων παμμένη Ἀιδόσδε βεβήκει,  
ὄν πότμον γόουσα, λιποῦσ' ἀδροτήτα καὶ ἤβην,

which shows the force of *indignata*; the soul 'chafes' at the idea of dying in youth. Virgil closes the Aeneid with the same line, describing the death of Turnus.

832. *ferit aurea clamor sidera*] The same phrase occurs 2. 488, where the night on which Troy was taken is being described, and the contrast between the 'golden stars' in heaven and the death and dismay on earth is very effective. Here, however, the pictorial *aurea* seems distinctly out of place in the daytime.

834. *densi*] Agreeing with the sense of all the nominatives which follow—'on rush in crowds the forces...and the leaders...and the squadrons...'

836—867. *Opis* marks *Camilla's* death and, after lamenting it, promises her vengeance. Accordingly she alights on the mound which marks the grave of *Dercennus*; from it she espies *Arruns*, teunts and shoots him. His comrades leave his body uncare'd for.

836. *iamdudum...sedet*] 'sits all the while,' i.e. has been sitting ever since the command she received from *Diana*, 587 seq.

839. *multatam*] Two words, *mulco* 'to belabour,' 'beat with a cudgel,' and *multo*, often spelt *multo*, 'fine,' 'punish,' are frequently confused, and some here read *mulcatam*, but there is no authority for its use = 'slain.' On the other hand that *Camilla* should be 'punished with death,' that her punishment should be death, is a natural expression.

842. See 584 n.

843. *nec tibi...*] 'nor hath it availed thee, all lonely mid the woods, to have worshipped Diana'; by living a maiden, apart from men, in the woods, she had 'honoured' Diana, and might be assumed to have secured her protection.

845. *tua te*] Notice the juxtaposition of the pronouns.

846. *extrema...*] 'even now in death's last hour.' *sine nomine*: 'without fame'; cf. our 'ignominious.'

848. *violavit*] 'Not *violavit* here as 591, but *violavit*; the act was now done,' Sidgwick.

851. *antiqui Laurentis*] in apposition with *regis Derecenni* — 'King Derecennus, ancient lord of Laurentum.' *opacaque...*: trees were regularly planted over tombs and regarded as sacred, the spirit of the departed being supposed to pass into the tree; see Frazer's 'Golden Bough' and Grant Allen's 'Attis.'

852. *nisu*] 'rush,' 'swoop.'

854. *vana tumentem*] 'in his empty pride'; *vana* is neut. adj. used adverbially, 'swelling an empty swelling' = 'emptily'; cf. 97 *aeternum*, and 865 *extrema gementem* 'in his last groans.' The splendour of his arms and his pride are marked as exciting the anger of Opis. For *fulgentem armis* some read with poor authority *lactantem animis*.

856. *periture*] 'to meet thy doom.' *Camillae*: with *praemia*, 'fit reward for (lit. 'of') Camilla,' *i.e.* for her death, *Camillae* being almost = *Camillae occisae*.

857. *tune etiam...*] 'Shalt thou, even thou, die by the darts of Diana?' She grudges so mean a wretch the honour of being slain by the arrow of a goddess.

858. *Threissa*] 'the Thracian nymph.'

860. *duxit longe*] 'drew it far,' into a long curve.

861. *capita*] 'ends.' *aequis*: pictorial. Her hands as she holds the bow stretched, though far apart, are in a line.

863. *extemplo...*] 'Straightway Arruns heard at one (*i.e.* the same) moment the whizzing dart and whirring air, and the arrow was planted....' *auduit una haesitque* expresses that his hearing and being struck by the arrow were simultaneous.

868—895. *On Camilla's death the Rutuli all fly to the town, where the women stand waiting on the wall. With the first*

*fugitives many of the enemy enter too, working havoc even within the town. Then, as they seek to close the gates, there is a miserable struggle between citizen and citizen, between those struggling to enter and those inside; the men shut out are forced by the press into the moat or dash themselves in mad fury against the gates. The very matrons join in defending the ramparts.*

870. *disiectique...*] 'and leaders torn from their troops and troops left leaderless.'

871. *equis aversi*] 'wheeling round their steeds.'

873. *sustentare*] 'check.' So far from being able to 'check the deadly onset of the Trojans' they cannot even 'stand against it' (*sistere contra*).

875. A well-known accommodation of sound to sense. *putrem*: 'crumbling.' The ground is hard and dry; hence the 'whirling dust-cloud' (*turbidus pulvis*).

877. *percussae pectora*] 'beating their breasts'; cf. 35 n, 480 n.

879. *cursu*] 'at full speed'; they have galloped fastest and so arrive 'first.'

880. *hos...*] 'on their heels presses close a throng of foes mingling with their ranks.' *Super* = 'close after,' the enemy coming 'on the top of them,' as we say; or, possibly, 'in addition,' the enemy pressing in along with them.

881. *limine...moenibus...tuta domorum*] Climax. They are cut down 'even on the threshold' of the gates, 'within their native walls,' and finally even when they have reached 'the shelter of their homes.' *tuta domorum*: a periphrasis = *tutas domos*, but throwing more emphasis on the adjective; cf. 2. 332 *angusta viarum*; 725 *per opaca locorum*.

883. *claudere*] Historic infinitive, often used to describe vividly energetic action—'some (hasten to) close.'

885. *miserrima caedes*] The slaughter is 'most pitiable' because it is of citizens by citizens; the same phrase is used in exactly the same way 2. 411.

887. *exclusi...pars...pars...*] The nom. *exclusi* is divided up—'shut out...they some...others...'

888. *urgente ruina*] 'the rout driving them on'; *ruina* is the 'rush' of fugitives which drives those in front forward so that they 'are hurled' into the moat.

889. *volvitur*] Note the dactyl followed by a pause.

890. *arietat*] ‘dashes’; cf. our word ‘ram.’ The word is a dactyl, *i* being treated as a semi-consonant=*y*; so often as dactyls *ariete*, *pariete*. *duros*...: ‘the strongly-barred doors.’

891. *summo certamine*] ‘with utmost rivalry.’

892. *monstrat...patriae*] ‘true love of country points the way,’ or ‘is their guide.’ The words are a parenthesis explaining their action. *ut videre Camillam*: *i.e.* when they marked her courageous example.

893. *trepidae*] ‘with eager zeal.’ *robore duro stipitibus*: ‘with stakes of hard oak.’

895. *praecipites*] Like *trepidae* marks their excitement and enthusiasm, which is also emphasised by the striking alliteration of the line. *mori pro moenibus*: some compare the well-known *pro patria mori* and explain to ‘die for (*i.e.* in defence of) their walls,’ but though ‘to die for country’ is a good phrase, ‘to die for walls’ is less so, and *pro* should clearly be taken in a local sense ‘to die in foremost place out upon the walls’ (*sur les murailles et tournées vers l'ennemi*, Benoist).

896—915. *Turnus receives the grievous news and hastens from his ambush to the conflict. Aeneas crosses the pass which is thus left open, and he and Turnus find themselves face to face. Night, however, stops the combat.*

896. *Turnum*...] The ‘cruel message’ (*nuntius*) is, of course, the report of *Acca*, and it ‘fills all the mind of *Turnus*’; for the phrase *Turnum inplet* cf. 139 *Fama...Euandrum Euandrique domos et moenia replet*, where, however, the phrase *Euandrum replet* is made easier by the intervening words *Euandrique domos et moenia*, for rumour is naturally said to ‘fill’ a place.

901. *et saeva*...] It is not only ‘rage’ (cf. *furens*) which leads him to give up his advantageous position in the pass, but ‘heaven’s stern decrees too so demand’ because he is doomed to perish.

902. Note the chiasmic order of this line—verb, adj., noun; then noun, adj., verb.

904. *apertos*] The pass was ‘open’ now that *Turnus* had abandoned it.

907. *nec longis...*] and are at no long distance from one another.' *Inter se* denotes reciprocal relationship and so is used in describing the 'nearness' or 'distance' of two things to one another; e.g. Sall. Jug. 98. 3 *propinquos inter se colles*; Cic. de Or. 1. 49. 215 *multum inter se distant*.

908. *ac simul...*] 'and at the same moment Aeneas saw... and Turnus recognised....'

912. *continuoque ineant...*] 'and straightway they would enter on the fray...'; more graphic and vivid than 'they would have entered....'

913. Cf. Hom. Il. 8. 485—

*έν δ' έπεσ' Όκεανώ λαμπρόν φάος ήελιοιο,  
έλκον νύκτα μέλαιναν έπί ζείδωρον άρουραν.*

*gurgite Hiberno*: 'the Spanish main.'

915. *considunt...*] Most say that *both* sides 'encamp and fortify ramparts,' but Servius seems right in supposing that the attacking party 'encamp' while the inhabitants of the city, as would be natural, retire within the city and 'strengthen' the ramparts.

# VOCABULARY

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

*abl.* = ablative  
*acc.* = accusative  
*adj.* = adjective  
*adv.* = adverb  
*appos.* = apposition  
*c.* = common  
*cf.* = compare  
*class.* = classical  
*comp.* = comparative  
*conj.* = conjunction  
*defect.* = defective  
*f.* = feminine  
*fr.* = from  
*freq.* = frequentative  
*gen.* = genitive  
*imperat.* = imperative  
*incept.* = inceptive  
*inf.* = infinitive  
*interj.* = interjection  
*intr.* = intransitive

*lit.* = literally  
*m.* = masculine  
*n.* = neuter  
*num.* = numeral  
*absol.* = obsolete  
*part.* = participle  
*patron.* = patronymic  
*pl.* = plural  
*prep.* = preposition  
*pron.* = pronoun, or pronominal  
*prop.* = proper name, or properly  
*rel.* = relative  
*rt.* = root  
*sc.* = scilicet  
*sts.* = sometimes  
*sup.* = superlative  
*tr.* = transitive  
*usu.* = usually  
*v.* = verb

**ā, āb.** *prep.* with *abl.*, *from*; (of agent) *by*.

**ābactus**, *part.* of *abigo*.

**ab-do**, ēre, didi, ditum, *tr. v.*, put away, hide.

**āb-ēo**, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, *intr. v.*, go away, off; quit the field, 366.

**ābīēs**, ētis, *f.* (*abl.* ābiētē trisyll.), the silver *fir*; spear of firwood, 667.

**āb-igo**, ēre, ēgi, actum, *tr. v.* [ago], drive away.

**āb-ōlēo**, ēre, ēvi, itum, *tr. v.*, destroy, abolish, remove.

**ab-rumpo**, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, *tr. v.*, break off.

**ab-sisto**, ēre, stīti, *intr. v.*,

*stand aloof from*; desist from, cease, with *inf.*

**abstūli**, *fr.* aufero.

**ab-sum**, esse, āfīi, *intr. v.*, be away from, absent from; be distant; be banished (from mind); away with! 14.

**ābundo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. v.*, overflow.

**ac**, *conj.*, see **atque**.

**Acca**, ae, *f.*, comrade of Camilla, 820 etc.

**ac-cendo**, ere, ndi, nsum, *tr. v.*, kindle, light; **accensus**, fired.

**ac-cingo**, ēre, nxi, nctum, *tr. v.*, gird to or on.

**ac-cīo**, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, *tr. v.*, call to one, summon.

**ac-cīpiō**, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, *tr. v.* [capio], *receive, welcome.*

**accīpiter**, tris, *m.*, hawk, *fulcon.*

**ācer**, cris, ere, *adj.* [rt. *ac*, cf. *acno*], *sharp, keen; fierce; spirited; bitter.*

**ācerbo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [acerbus], *embitter.*

**ācerbus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. *acer*], *harsh to taste; bitter, cruel; of death, 28 n.*

**ācervus**, i, *m.*, heap, pile.

**Āchēron**, ontis, *m.*, river in the Lower World, hence sub Acheronte, *in the world below, 22.*

**Āchilles**, is, *m.*, hero of the Iliad, son of Pelens, king of Thessaly and the sea-goddess Thetis, 404 etc.

**Āchīvus**, a, um, *adj.*, *Achæan, Greek; Achivi, gen. pl. -ūm, the Achæans.*

**ācies**, ei, *f.* [rt. *ac*, cf. *acer*], *sharp edge or point of weapon; line-of-battle.*

**Ācoetes**, is, *m.*, armour-bearer of Evander, 30 etc.

**Āconteus**, ei, *m.*, a warrior, 612 etc.

**ācus**, ūs, *f.* [cf. *acer*], *needle; needlework, 777.*

**ācūtus**, -a, um, *part. of acuo; as adj., sharp.*

**ād**, *prep. with acc., to; at, near.*

**ādactus**, *part. of adigo.*

**ad-commōdus**, a, um, *adj.*, *fit; suited to.*

**ad-do**, ēre, dīdi, dītum, *tr. v.*, *add.*

**ad-dūco**, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr. v.*, *bring to; draw back, 561.*

**ādēo**, *adv., to that point, to such an extent, so; iamque adeo, and now indeed, 487 n; haec adeo, such, such indeed, 275 n; nunc adco, 314 n.*

**ād-ēo**, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, *intr. v.*, *go to, approach.*

**ad-gnosco**, ēre, gnōvi, gnītum, *tr. v.*, *recognise.*

**ād-hībēo**, ēre, ūi, ītum, *tr. v.*, *apply to; animos, give attention, 315.*

**ād-hūc**, *adv., as yet, still.*

**ād-īcīo**, ēre, īcīi, iectum, *tr. v.* [iacio], *add to.*

**ād-īgo**, ēre, ēgi, actum, *tr. v.* [ago], *drive to.*

**ādītus**, ūs, *m.* [adeo], *approach; pl., attack, 766.*

**ad-lōquor**, qui, locūtus, *tr. v.*, *speak to, address.*

**ad-mōnēo**, ēre, ūi, ītum, *tr. v.*, *warn.*

**ad-nūo**, ere, ūi, *tr. v.*, *grant; signify assent, 20.*

**ad-scisco**, ēre, īvi, ītum, *tr. v.*, *receive or admit to one's society, etc.; take into one's family, adopt, 472 n; adscitus, borrowed, foreign.*

**ad-sidēo**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *intr. and tr. v.* [sedeo], *sit before, besiege.*

**adsuētus**, a, um, *part. of adsuesco; as adj., accustomed.*

**ad-sum**, esse, fūi, *intr. v.*, *be present, be with one, arrive.*

**ad-surgo**, ēre, surrexi, surrectum, *intr. v.*, *rise or stand up to; in clipeum, he towers on to his shield, 284.*

**ādulter**, ēri, *m.*, *adulterer, paramour.*



**ad-usquē** (=usque ad), *prep.* with *acc.*, *all the way to, even to*, 262.

**ad-vēnio**, īre, vēni, ventum, *intr. v.*, *come to, arrive.*

**ad-vento**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. freq. v.*, *draw near to.*

**adventus**, ūs, *m.* [advenio], *approach; marching up*, 607.

**adversus**, a, um, *part.* of ad-vertō; as *adj.*, *towards, facing; face to face, fronting*; in ad-versos, *against the foe*, 389.

**adversus (-um)**, *adv.*, *opposite to, facing, against.*

**Aenēades**, ae, *m. patron.*, *descendant of Aeneas*; esp. *pl.*, *the men of Aeneas, the Trojans*, 503.

**Aenēas**, ae, *m.* (*acc.* an, *voc.* ā) [Aiveias], *Trojan prince, son of Venus and Anchises, ancestor of the Romans*, 2 etc.

**āēnus**, a, um, *adj.* [aes], *of bronze or copper.*

**aequālis**, is, *m.* [aequo], *a comrade.*

**aequē**, *adv.* [aequus], *equally, like.*

**aequo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*, *make equal to; caelo, extol to heaven*, 125.

**aequor**, ōris, *n.*, *level surface, plain.*

**aequūs**, a, um, *adj.*, *level, in a line*, 861; *fair, equal*; *comp.* aequior.

**aerātus**, a, um, *adj.* [aes], *covered with bronze, brazen.*

**aes**, aeris, *n.*, *copper, bronze.*

**aestus**, ūs, *m.* [aīθω, cf. aestas], *scorching heat; ebb and flow of tide, tide.*

**aetas**, ātis, *f.* [aevum], *age.*

**aeternus**, a, um, *adj.* [aevum], *eternal, everlasting, undying*; *adv. acc. aeternum, for ever.*

**aether**, ēris, *m.* (*acc.* ērā) [aīθῆρ], *the upper air, the sky*; *aethere cassis, the dead*, 104.

**aethērīus**, a, um, *adj.* [aether], *etherial, heavenly, in the sky.*

**Aethon**, ōnis, *m.* [aīθων, fiery], *name of Pallas' horse*, 89 n.

**Aetnaeus**, a, um, *adj.* [Aetna], *of Aetna, a volcanic mountain in Sicily.*

**Aetōlus**, a, um, *adj.*, *Aetolian, of Aetolia, a district in Central Greece. **Aetolus**, i, *m.*, *an Aetolian.**

**aevum**, i, *n.* [aīών = aīfών], *a period of time, age; a time of life; the years*, 425.

**āger**, gri, *m.* [ἀγρός], *field; land, district, tract of land*, 316.

**agger**, ēris, *m.* [ad, gero], *mound, barrow; rampart; (of walls) mass, pile*, 382 n.

**aggēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [agger], *pile up; heap up or on; aggravate*, 342.

**āgīto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq. v.* [ago], *drive; goad, disquiet*, 337; *pursue, hunt wild animals; urge on horse.*

**agmen**, īnis, *n.* [ago], *body of troops on the march, troop, column, army, band, array, host; agmine verso, amid the rout*, 684.

**āgo**, ēre, īgi, actum, *tr. v.*, *drive cattle etc.; drive before one, pursue; lead; impel; whirl sling*, 579; *hurl weapon; actas ad sidera pinus, towering to the*

*stars*, 136; *do*, accomplish; *debate*, discuss; *imperat.*, **age**, as *interj.*, come!

**āgrestis**, e, *adj.* [ager], rustic, rural.

**āio**, defect. v., say, assent, see 23 n.

**āla**, ae, *f.* [for axla, rt. of ago], wing; (of army) wing, squadron.

**albus**, a, um, *adj.*, white.

**āles**, ītis, *c.* [ala], a bird.

**ālīter**, *adv.* [alius], otherwise.

**ālīus**, a, ud, *pron. adj.*, another, other; alii... alii, some... others.

**almus**, a, um, *adj.* [alo, lit. nourishing], kindly, propitious.

**ālo**, ēre, ūi, altum and ālitum, *tr. v.*, nourish.

**altāria**, ium, *n. pl.* [altus], high altar.

**altē**, *adv.* [altus], on high, aloft; deeply.

**alter**, a, um, *pron. adj.* [cf. alius], the one or the other of two.

**alternus**, a, um, *adj.* [alter], alternate, alternating; in shifting guise, 426.

**altus**, a, um, *adj.* [alo], high, tall, lofty, on high, aloft; deep; high-born, noble; *comp.* altior, *sup.* altissimus.

**alumnus**, i, m. [alo], foster-son, nursling; ward, 33.

**āmārus**, a, um, *adj.*, bitter to taste; poisoned, 337.

**Āmāsēnus**, i, m., small river in Latium, now Amaseno, 547.

**Āmaster**, tri, m., a Trojan, 673.

**Āmāzon**, ōnis, *f.*, an Amazon, 648 n, 660.

**ambo**, ae, o, *num. adj.* [cf. ἀμφω], both.

**āmīcītia**, ae, *f.* [amicus], friendship.

**āmictus**, ūs, *m.* [amicio], raiment, robe.

**āmīcus**, i, m. [amo], friend.

**ā-mitto**, ēre, mīsi, missum, *tr. v.* [lit. send away], let go, lose.

**amnis**, is, *m.*, large river.

**āmor**, ōris, *m.* [amo], love, affection; desire.

**amplius**, *comp. adv.* [ample, fr. amplus], more, further.

**ān**, *conj.*, in second half of disjunctive interrogations or sentences implying doubt, or, or whether; or elliptically in single question.

**anfractus**, ūs, *m.* [an- = ambi-; frag-, cf. frango], winding gorge.

**angustus**, a, um, *adj.* [ango], narrow strait; (of hope) poor, 309.

**ānīma**, ae, *f.* [cf. ἀνεμος, animus], breeze; breath of life, life; soul.

**ānīmus**, i, m. [cf. anima], the rational soul in man; mind; attention, 315 etc.; feelings; heart, spirit, courage; animis (= animosi), with spirit, 18 n, 438; animus est, with inf., have the mind to, wish, 325.

**annus**, i, m., a year.

**antē** [ἀντί], **1.** *prep.* with acc., before, in front of, superior to, above, more than, beyond. **2.** *adv.*, before, first.

**antīquus**, a, um, *adj.* [ante], ancient, former.

**āpērīo**, īre, ērāi, ertum, *tr. v.* [cf. operio], uncover, open. *Part.*

**apertus**, a, um, *open, exposed, undefended*, 666 n.

**Āpollo**, inis, *m.*, the sun-god, son of Jupiter and Latona, twin-brother of Diana.

**ap-pārēo**, ēre, ūi, itum, *intr. v.*, *appear*.

**ap-pāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*, *prepare*.

**Appenninicōla**, ae, *c.* [Appenninus, colo], *a dweller among the Apennines*, 700.

**ap-pēto**, ēre, īvi or īi, itum, *tr. v.*, *seek to reach, attack*.

**apto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [freq. of obsol. apo, cf. aptus], *fit to, adapt, place on*.

**aptus**, a, um, *part. of obsol. apo, fitted to; studded with*, 202.

**āpūd**, *prep. with acc.* [cf. ἐπί], *at, near*.

**āqua**, ae, *f.*, *water*.

**āquila**, ae, *f.*, *eagle*.

**āra**, ae, *f.*, *an altar*.

**arbūtēus**, a, um, *adj.* [arbutus], *of arbutus wood*.

**Arcas**, ādis, *m.*, as a pl.

**Arcādēs**, um, *Arcadians; as adj., Arcadian*.

**arcēo**, ēre, cūi, etum, *tr. v.* [ἀρκέω, arca, arx], *shut up; keep away, keep from one*.

**arcus**, ūs, *m.*, *bow*.

**ardēo**, ēre, rsi, *intr. v.*, *am on fire, burn, be ablaze, glitter; with inf., be eager to*, 895; (comas) *arsuras which the fire will claim*, 77; *ardens, blazing*.

**ardesco**, ēre, arsi, *intr. incept. v.* [ardeo], *kindle, be inflamed; grow furious*, 607.

**ardor**, ōris, *m.* [ardeo], *flame, blaze*.

**ardūus**, a, um, *adj.*, *high, lofty, on high; (of horse) rearing; furit arduus, rears wildly*, 638; *n. pl. ardua, heights*, 513.

**Argīvus**, a, um, *adj.*, *of Argos, Argive; Greek*.

**argūo**, ēre, ūi, ūtum [cf. ἀργός], *make clear, prove; blame, accuse; charge with, acc. of person, gen. of charge*, 384.

**Argyripa**, ae, *f.*, *ancient name of Arpi, now Arpa, city in Apulia*, 246 n

**ārīēto**, āre, āvi, ātum (ārīētāt, dactyl 890 n), *intr. v.* [aries], *butt like a ram against, dash against*.

**arma**, ōrum, *n. pl.* [cf. ἀρπίσκω, lit. things fitted to body], *defensive armour, esp. shield, arms, weapons; war, warfare*.

**armātus**, a, um, *part. of armo; as adj., armed, equipped*.

**armentālis**, e, *adj.* [armentum], *of a herd of cattle; amid the herds*, 571.

**armentum**, i, *n.* [aro, lit. cattle for ploughing], *a herd*.

**armiger**, ěri, *m.* [arma, gero], *armour-bearer*.

**armī-pōtens**, ntis, *adj.*, *powerful in arms*.

**armo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*, *arm, equip*.

**armus**, i, *m.* [ἀρμός], *shoulder*.

**Arpi**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, *city in Apulia, earlier Argyripa, now Arpa*, 246 n.

**ar-rīgo**, ēre, rexi, rectum, *tr. v.* [ad, rego], *erect, raise on high, rear; rouse, incite; part.*,

**arrectus**, a, um, *raised aloft*, etc.; *rearing up*, 639.

**ar-rīpiō**, ēre, rīpi, reptum, *tr. v.* [ad, rapio], *lay hold of*, *seize upon*.

**Arruns**, ntis, m., a warrior. 759 etc.

**ars**, artis, *f.* [cf. ἀρπιακω. arma], *art; craft; trick*.

**artifex**, icis, *c.* [ars, facio], *artificer*. artificis scelus, *the cunning villain*, 407 n.

**artūs**, ūm, *m. pl.*, *joints, limbs*.

**arx**, arcis, *f.* [arceo], *citadel; height, eminence*.

**Āsia**, ae, *f.*, *Asia*, 268.

**Āsīlas**, ae, *m.*, a Trojan, 620.

**aspectus**, ūs, *m.* [aspicio], *sight; appearance*.

**asper**, ēra, ērum, *adj.*, *rough; wild, fierce; comp.* asperior, *sup.* asperrimus.

**aspernor**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep. v.* [ab, sperno], *reject, despise, scorn*.

**aspīciō**, ēre, spexi, spectum, *tr. v.*, *look at or upon, behold, see*.

**ast**, *conj.*, see **at**.

**astus**, ūs, *m.*, *cunning, craft*.

**at** (**ast**), *conj.* [cf. ἀτάρ], *but, yet*.

**āter**, tra, trum, *adj.*, *black, dark, murky; atra dies*, 28 n.

**Ātīnas**, ātis, *m.*, a Rutulian, 869.

**atquē** (**āc**), *conj.*, *and also, and; haud secus atque cum, just as when*.

**Atrīdes**, ae, *m. patron.*, son of Atreus, 262.

**at-tollo**, ēre, *tr. v.*, *raise up*, 130.

**at-trāho**, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr. v.* *draw to, attract*.

**auctor**, ōris, *m.* [augeo], *adviser*.

**audax**, ācis, *adj.* [audeo], *bold*.

**audēo**, ēre, ausus sum, *tr.* and *intr. v.*, *dare, be bold*.

**audiō**, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, *tr. v.*, *hear; give audience to*, 251.

**aufēro**, ferre, abstūli, ablātum, *tr. v.* [ab, fero], *bear away, carry off; aufertur, rides away*, 713; se abstulit, *withdrew, fled*, 814.

**Aufīdus**, i, *m.*, chief river in Apulia, now the *Ofanto*, 405.

**Aunus**, i, *m.*, a Ligurian warrior, 700 etc.

**aura**, ae, *f.* [αὔρα], *breeze, air; pl.*, *the breezes, the sky*, 455.

**aurātus**, a, um, *adj.* [aurum], *overlaid with gold, golden*.

**aurēus**, a, um, *adj.* [id.], *golden*.

**auris**, is, *f.* [cf. audio], *ear*.

**Aurōra**, ae, *f.*, the Dawn goddess, daughter of Hyperion, wife of Tithonus.

**aurum**, i, *n.*, *gold; greave of gold*, 488.

**Aurunci**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people of Latium on the Liris.

**Ausōnīa**, ae, *f. prop.*, the country of the Ausonians, primitive inhabitants of Central and Southern Italy; (poet.) *Italy*.

**Ausōnīus**, a, um, *adj.*, *Ausonian*. **Ausōnīi**, ōrum, and **Ausōnīdae**, arum or ūm, *m. pl.*, the Ausonians.

**auspīcium**, īi, *n.* [anspex], *auspices; leadership*, 347 n.

**aut**, *conj.* [cf. αὐ], *or; aut . . aut, either . . or*.

**auxilium**, ii, n. [augeo], *help, support.*

**ā-vēho**, ěre, xi, ctum, *tr. v., carry away, remove.*

**ā-vello**, ěre, velli, or vulsi, vulsum, *tr. v., tear away.*

**ā-vertō**, ěre, ti, sum, *tr. v., turn away, or aside; part.,*

**āversus**, a, um, *turned away etc.; equis aversi, wheeling round their steeds, 871.*

**āvis**, is, *f., bird.*

**āvius**, a, um, *adj. [a, via], out of the way, remote, 810.*

**ā-vōlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. v., flee away.*

**Bacchus**, i, m., god of wine, son of Jupiter and Semele, 737.

**barbārus**, a, um, *adj. [βάρβαρος], foreign, strange, barbaric; = oriental, Phrygian, 777 n.*

**bellātor**, ōris, m. [bello], *warrior; b. equus, war horse, 89.*

**Belli-pōtens**, ntis, *adj., powerful in war, epithet of Mars, 7.*

**bello**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. v. and bellor, āri, *dep. [bellum], wage war, fight.**

**bellum**, i, n. [for duellum, *contest between two], war; the fray; quarrel, combat.*

**bībo**, ěre, bībi, *tr. v. [cf. πίνω], drink.*

**bīpennis**, e, *adj. [bis, penna = pinna], double-edged, 135;*

**bīpennis**, is, *f., double-edged axe.*

**bis**, num. *adv. [for duis, fr. duo], twice.*

**Bitias**, ae, m., gigantic Trojan slain by Turnus, 396.

**bīvīus**, a, um, *adj. [bis, via], having two ways; b. fauces, the pass at either end, 516 n.*

**bōnus**, a, um, *adj., good; n. pl. bona, good fortune, property, etc. bonis communibus, the common weal, 435; comp. mēlior, see below; sup. optimus.*

**bos**, bōvis, c. [βοῦς], *bull, ox, cow.*

**bŭcīna**, ae, *f. [βυκάνη], war-trumpet.*

**bustum**, i, n. [buro = uro, cf. comburo], *funeral pyre; mound, tomb.*

**Bŭtes**, is, *acc. en, m., a Trojan, 690 etc.*

**cādo**, ěre, cēcīdi, cāsum, *intr. v., fall; fall (in death), be slain.*

**caecus**, a, um, *adj., blind, blindly; blind with terror, 889.*

**caedes**, is, *f. [caedo], slaughter.*

**caedo**, ěre, cēcīdi, caesum, *tr. v. [σχίζω, scindo], cut down fell; slay; caeso sanguine, the blood of the slain, 82 n.*

**caelestis**, e, *adj. [caelum], heavenly; m. pl., heavenly beings, the gods above, 51.*

**caelum**, i, n. [rt. cav, cf. cavus], *heaven, the sky.*

**caesāries**, ēi, *f., a head of hair, hair.*

**caespes**, itis, m. [caedo], *cut sod, turf.*

**cālidus**, a, um, *adj. [caleo], warm, hot.*

**cālgo**, ōnis, *f. [cf. clam, καλύπτω], fog; dark cloud of smoke, 187; darkness, gloom.*

**calx**, eis, *f.*, *m.* [λάξ], *heel*.  
**Cálydon**, ōnis (*acc.* ōna), *f.*, town in Aetolia, 270.  
**Cāmilla**, ae, *f.*, Volscian heroine, 432 etc.; see 543 n.  
**campus**, i, *m.*, *plain*.  
**cāno**, ěre, eċċīni, cantum, *tr.* and *intr. v.* [cf. carmen], *sing*; *chant*, 399 n.  
**cāpresso**, ěre, ĭvi, ĭtum, *tr.* *freq. v.* [capio], *seize*; *man* the towers, 466.  
**Cāphāreus**, ei, *m.*, promontory on SE. of Euboea, 260.  
**cāpio**, ěre, cĕpi, captum, *tr. v.*, *take hold of*, *seize*, *take*; *receive* reward; *let* captus, *overcome by death*, 830; *spe* captus, *buoyed up by hope*, 49.  
**captivus**, a, um, *adj.* [capio], *taken in war*, *captivity*, *captured*.  
**cāput**, ĭtis, *n.* [κεφαλή], *head*, see 399 n; *source*; *pl.*, *tips*, *ends* of bow, 861.  
**carbāsĕus**, a, um, *adj.* [carbasus], *of linen*.  
**cārĭna**, ae, *f.* [careo], *hull* or *keel* of ship; *ship*.  
**cārus**, a, um, *adj.*, *dear*, *precious*.  
**Casmilla** = Camilla, 543 n.  
**cassĭda**, ae, *f.* [cf. casa, rt. khad, *cover*], *helmet*.  
**cassus**, a, um, *adj.*, *empty*; with *abl.*, *deprived of*; *aethere* cassis, *the dead*, 104.  
**castra**, ōrum, *n. pl.* [cf. casa], *camp*, *encampment*.  
**cāsus**, ūs, *m.* [cado], *chance*, *accident*, *danger*.  
**cāterva**, ae, *f.*, *crowd*, *throng*, *band*, *troup*, *squadron*; *flock* of birds, 456.

**Cātilus**, i, *m.*, founder of Tibur, brother of Coras, 640; see 465 n.  
**cauda**, ae, *f.*, *tail*.  
**causa**, ae, *f.*, *cause*, *reason*.  
**cautĕ**, *adv.* [cautus, fr. caveo], *cautiously*; *comp.* cautius.  
**cautes**, is, *f.* [cf. cos, cotis], *rough*, *pointed rock*, *crag*; *pl.*, *cliffs*, 260.  
**cāvĕo**, ěre, cāvi, cautum, *intr. v.* [cf. cura, causa], *beware*.  
**cāvus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. κοῖλος], *hollow*.  
**cĕdo**, ěre, cessi, cessum, *tr.* and *intr. v.*, *yield*; *be given up to*, *granted to*, 321.  
**cĕdrus**, i, *f.* [κέδρος], *cedar-tree*.  
**cĕler**, ěris, ěre, *adj.* [cf. celox], *swift*.  
**celsus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. ex-cello], *lofty*.  
**centum**, *num. adj.*, *indecl.* [cf. ἑκατόν], *a hundred*.  
**cĕrĕbrum**, i, *n.* [cf. κῆρα, *head*], *the brain*.  
**cerno**, ěre, crĕvi, crĕtum, *tr. v.* [cf. κρίνω], *distinguish*; *discern*, *perceive*, *see*.  
**certāmen**, ĭnis, *n.* [certo], *contest*, *quarrel*, *combat*, *rivalry*, *battle*, *struggle*; *c. pugnae*, *the battle's fray*, 780.  
**certātim**, *adv.*, *in rivalry*; *with emulous haste*, 486.  
**certo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. freq. v.* [cerno], *contend*, *strive*.  
**certus**, a, um, *adj.* [*part.* of cerno], *sure*, *unerring*, 767.  
**cervix**, ĭeis, *f.* [cf. cerebrum], *nape of neck*, *neck*.

**cesso.** āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.* freq. *v.* [cedo], *delay, cease, hesitate*; quidquid cessatum est, *what delays befell*, 288 n.

[cētērus], a, um, *adj.*, not in *nom. sing. m.*, usually *pl.*, *the rest, all others.*

**ceu.** *adv.* and *conj.*, *like as, as.*

**chlāmys,** ŷdis, *f.* [χλαμύς], *mantle.*

**Chlōreus,** ei, *m.*, former priest of Cybele, 768.

**chōrus,** i, *m.* [χορός], *choral dance.*

**Chrōmis,** is (*acc. im*), *m.*, a Trojan, 675.

**cingo,** ěre, nxi, nctum, *tr. v.*, *surround, gird*; cingitur, *he girds himself*, 486.

**cīnis,** ěris, *m.* (rarely *f.*) [cf. κόπης], *ashes.*

**circā,** *adv.*, *around.*

**circu-eo,** ěre, ĩvi or ĩi, ĩtum, *tr.* and *intr. v.* [circum, eo], *go around, hover around*, 761.

**circūĭtus.** ūs, *m.* [circum, eo], *way round, circuit*; circuitum pererrat, *proceeds around*, 767.

**circum.** 1. *adv.*, *around*; 2. *prep.* with *acc.*, *round, around.*

**circum-do,** āre, dēdi, dātum, *tr. v.*, *put around, surround.*

**circum-fundo.** ěre, fūdi, fūsum, *tr. v.*, *pour or spread around.*

**circum-līgo,** āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*, *fasten round, attach to.*

**circum-sto,** āre, stēti, *tr. v.*, *surround.*

**cĭtus.** a, um, *part.* of cieo; *as adj.*, *swift, swiftly.*

**cĭvis,** is, *c.* [cf. quies, κείμαι], *citizen.*

**clāmor,** ōris, *m.* [clamo], *shout cry; war-cry*, 622; *din*, 454; *cry of woe*, 147.

**clangor,** ōris, *m.*, *clang, bray or call of trumpets*, 192.

**clārus,** a, um, *adj.* [rt. cla, cf. clamo], *clear, bright.*

**claudio.** ěre, si, sum, *tr. v.* [cf. clavis, κλείς], *shut, enclose, imprison.*

**clĭpĕus,** i, *m.* [rt. clep, cf. καλύπτω], *shield.*

**Clŷtĭus,** ĩi, *m.*, a Trojan, 666.

**cō-ĕo.** ěre, ĩi, ĩtum, *intr. v.*, *come together, be united*; c. inter se, *meet*, 860.

**cognōmen,** ĩnis, *n.*, *surname, name*; cognomine, *called after*, 246.

**cōgo,** ěre, cōĝi, cōactum, *tr. v.* [co-ago], *drive together; collect, summon a council.*

**cōhors,** rtis, *f.* [cf. chorus], *squadron, troop.*

**collātus,** *part.* of confero.

**col-lĭgo,** ěre, lĭgi, lectum, *tr. v.* [con, lego], *gather together, collect.*

**collis,** is, *m.* [cf. culmen], *hill.*

**col-lūcĕo.** ěre, *intr. v.*, *shine brightly.*

**collum,** i, *n.*, *neck.*

**cōlo,** ěre, cōlĭi, cultum, *tr. v.* [cf. incolā, colonus], *cultivate; cherish, worship, honour, keep sacred.*

**cōlōr (colōs),** ōris, *m.* [cf. καλύπτω], *colour, hue.*

**cōlumba,** ae, *f.*, *rock-dove.*

**cōlumna,** ae, *f.* [cf. columnen], *column*; Protei columnae = *Egypt and island of Pharos*, 262 n.

**COMA**, ae, f. [κόμη], *hair of head*; *pl., locks, tresses.*

**cómēs**, Itis, c. [cum, eo], *companiōm, comrade*; *attendant, guardian*, 33.

**cómītor**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep. v.* [comes], *escort, accompany.*

**com-mīnus**, ulv. [manus], *hand to hand.*

**com-mitto**, ěre, mīsi, missum, *tr. v., bring together*; (of battle) *engage in, begin*; *intrust, commit to.*

**com-mūnis**, e, *adj., shared in by all, common.*

**compello**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [collat. form of compello, ěre, fr. con-pello], *accost, address.*

**complector**, i, plexus, *tr. dep. v.* [cf. amplector], *embrace, grasp round.*

**com-plĕo**, ěre, ěvi, ětum, *tr. v., fill up, fill.*

**com-pōno**, ore, pōsūi, pōsitum, *tr. v., place together, arrange.*

**com-prendo**, ěre, ndi, nsum, *tr. v., seize.*

**con-cĕdo**, ěre, cessi, cessum, *tr. v., grant, concede.*

**con-cīdo**, ěre, cīdi, *intr. v.* [cado], *fall down, be overthrown.*

**con-ciĕo**, ěre, cīvi, cītum, *tr. v., stir up, excite*; **con-citus**, *urged on*, 889; *at full speed*, 744.

**con-cīlium**, ūi, n. [rt. cal; cf. καλέω], *assembly, council.*

**con-cīpiō**, ěre, cĕpi, ceptum, *tr. v.* [capio], *conceive, comprehend*; *c. curam, undertake charge or task*, 519.

**con-cīto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq. v.* [concieo], *rouse, urge on,*

*spur on horse*; *hastily snatched up, telum*, 784.

**con-citus**, a, um, *part. of concieo.*

**con-curro**, ěre, curri, cursum, *intr. v., run together, meet*; *clash with*, 293; *mecum, meet me in fight, contend with me*, 117.

**con-cursus**, *part. of concutio.*  
**con-cūtĭo**, ěre, cussi, cursum, *tr. v.* [quatio], *strike together*; *agitate*; *disturb, alarm*, 451.

**con-do**, ěre, dīdi, ditum, *tr. v., found, establish city, etc.*; *hide*; *conditur in tenebras, is folded in darkness*, 187.

**con-fĕro**, ferre, tūli, collātum, *tr. v., bring together*; *c. manum, engage in combat*, 283; *collatis signis, in pitched battle*, 517.

**con-fīcio**, ěre, fĕci, fectum, *tr. v.* [facio], *execute, accomplish*; *use up, destroy*; *aevo confectus, worn out with age*, 85.

**con-fīgo**, ěre, fīxi, fixum, *tr. v., pierce, transfix.*

**con-fundo**, ěre, fūdi, fūsum, *tr. v., mingle together*; **con-fūsus**, *confused, indistinguishable.*

**con-gĕmīno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v., redouble, repeat*; *securim, redoubles the blows of her axe*, 698.

**con-grĕdiōr**, grĕdi, gressus, *intr. dep. v.* [gradiōr], *meet, encounter, esp. in fight.*

**cōn-īciō**, ěre, īci, iectum, *tr. v.* [iacio], *throw with force, fling.*

**cō-nītor**, nīti, nīsus or nīsus, *intr. dep. v., strive hard, make an effort.*



**coniūgiūm**, īi, *n.* [coniungo],  
*wedlock; wife*, 270.

**coniunx**, iūgis, *e.*, *husband*,  
*wife, bride*.

**cōnixus**, *part.* of conitor.

**cōnor**, āri, ātus, *intr.* and *tr.*  
*dep. v.*, *attempt, essay*.

**con-sciūs**, a, um, *adj.* [scio],  
*pry to, aware of*, with *gen.*, 812.

**consēdisse**, *fr.* consido.

**con-sēquor**, ī, sēcūtus (sēquū-  
tus), *tr. dep. v.*, *follow up, over-*  
*take*.

**con-sēro**, ěre, sērūi, sertum,  
*tr. v.*, *entwine, fasten; auro*  
*conserta, buckled with gold*, 771.

**con-sīdo**, ěre, sēdi, sessum,  
*intr. v.*, *settle, settle down; sink*  
*down, collapse*, 350.

**consīliūm**, īi, *n.* [cf. consulo],  
*counsel*.

**con-sisto**, ěre, stiti, stitum,  
*intr. v.*, *take up one's stand*.

**conspēctus**, ūs, *m.* [conspicio],  
*view*.

**con-stītuō**, ěre, ūi, ūtum, *tr.*  
*v.* [statuo], *set up, erect*.

**consūlo**, ěre, ūlūi, ultum, *tr. v.*  
[cf. consul], *consult; deliberate*  
*upon; rem, ask for counsel in a*  
*matter*, 344 *n.*

**consultum**, ī, *n.* [consulo],  
*decision; pl., debate*, 410.

**contentus**, a, um, *part.* of  
contineo, as *adj.*, *content, satis-*  
*fied*.

**contentus**, a, um, *part.* of  
contendo, as *adj.*, *strained, eager*,  
815 *n.*

**con-tingo**, ěre, tīgi, tactum,  
*v.* [tango], **1.** *tr.*, *touch, grasp*  
*hand; 2. intr.*, *happen, fall to*  
*one's lot*, in good sense.

**contīnūo**, *adv.* [continuus],  
*straightway, immediately, forth-*  
*with*.

**con-torquēo**, ěre, torsi, tor-  
tum, *tr. v.*, *whirl, hurl; con-*  
*tortum, with a whirl*, 561.

**contortus**, *part.* of contor-  
queo.

**contrā**, *adv.* and *prep.* with  
*acc.*, *facing, against, on the other*  
*hand, to meet, to face; illum*  
*aspice contra, look him in the*  
*face*, 374 *n.*

**contūli**, *perf.* of confero.

**con-vēnio**, ěre, vēni, ventum,  
*intr. v.*, *assemble*.

**con-vertō**, ěre, ti, sum, *tr. v.*,  
*turn round, turn, direct; turn*  
*one's attention, eyes, etc.;*  
*middle use, conversi oculos,*  
*turning their eyes*, 121 *n; part.*,  
**conversus**, *turned, bent back*,  
654; *c. habenis, with turned*  
*reins*.

**convexus**, a, um, *adj.* [con-  
veho], *arched, vaulted*.

**cōpia**, ae, *f.* [co-ops], *abun-*  
*dance; power, opportunity; c.*  
*fandi, liberty to speak*, 248;  
(of troops) *force*, 834.

**cōquo**, ěre, xi, ctum, *tr. v.*  
[cf. πέπω, πέσσω], *cook; robore*  
*cocto, well-seasoned wood*, 553 *n.*

**cor**, cordis, *n.* [cf. καρδιά],  
*heart; cordi est, is dear*.

**cōram**, *adv.* [for co-or-am, cf.  
os, cf. palam], *in the presence of,*  
*face to face, before him*.

**Cōras**, ae, *m.*, brother of  
Catillus, founder of Tibur, 465  
*n.*, etc.

**cornū**, ūs, *n.* [κέρας], *horn;*  
*bow*.

**cōrōna**, ae, *f.* [cf. *κορωνίς*], *garland, wreath; ring or circle of troops, 475.*

**corpus**, ōris, *n.* [cf. *creo*], *body, corpse; corpore regni, the whole strength of the realm, 312.*

**cor-rīpiō**, ěre, rīpiūi, reptum, *tr. v.* [rapio], *seize upon; carry away, 584; sese, spring up, 462.*

**costa**, ae, *f.*, *rib.*

**crātis**, is, *f.*, usually *pl.*, *wicker-work, of bier, 64.*

**crēber**, bra, brum, *adj.* [cf. *cresco*], *thick, close, frequent.*

**crēdo**, ěre, dīdi, dītum, *tr.* and *intr. v.*, *trust, believe, put confidence in.*

**crēmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [cf. *carbo*], *burn.*

**crēpo**, āre, ūi, ĩtum, *intr. v.*, *rattle, rustle; splash (of waves), 299.*

**cresco**, ěre, crēvi, crētum, *intr. incept. v.* [cf. *creo*], *increase; (of river) rise, sive, 393.*

**crīmen**, īnis, *n.* [cerno], *charge; calumny.*

**crīnālis**, e, *adj.* [crinis], *of the hair; on her hair, 576.*

**crīnis**, is, *m.* [cf. *crista, κόρυς*], *hair.*

**crista**, ae, *f.*, *plume.*

**crōcēus**, a, um, *adj.* [crocus], *saffron-coloured.*

**crūdēlis**, e, *adj.* [cf. *crudus, cruor*], *cruel, pitiless.*

**crūdesco**, ěre, dūi, *intr. incept. v.* [crudus], *grow fiercer, 833.*

**crūentus**, a, um, *adj.* [cruor], *blood-stained.*

**crūor**, ōris, *m.* [cf. *crudus*], *blood from a wound, gore.*

**crūs**, crūris, *n.*, *leg below knee.*

**cultor**, ōris, *m.* [colo], *cultivator; inhabitant; worshipper.*

**cultrix**, īcis, *f.* [cultor], *female inhabitant, dweller in.*

**cum**, *prep.* with *abl.*, *together with, with.*

**cum**, *conj.*, *when, since.*

**cūmūlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [cumulus], *heap up.*

**cunctus**, a, um, *adj.* [co, iunctus], *all in a body, one and all, all.*

**cūnēus**, i, *m.*, *wedge.*

**cūr**, *adv.* [quor = quare], *why.*

**cūra**, ae, *f.* [cf. *caveo, curo*], *care.*

**cūrīa**, ae, *f.* [cf. *Quirites*], *the senate-house, 380.*

**curro**, ěre, cūcurri, cursum, *intr. v.*, *run.*

**currus**, ūs, *m.* [curro], *chariot.*

**cursus**, ūs, *m.* [curro], *race, course, speed, fleetness; cursu, at full speed, 879 etc.*

**curvo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [curvus], *bend, curve.*

**curvus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. *κυρτός*], *bent, circus, bent, curved, winding.*

**cuspis**, īdis, *f.*, *spear-point, spear, javelin.*

**custōs**, ōdis, *e.*, *guardian, watcher.*

**Cybele**, ēs, *f.*, *goddess, orig. Phrygian, subsequently worshipped in Rome also as Ops or Magna Mater.*

**Cyclops**, ōpis, *m.* [Κύκλωψ], *Round-Eye, a Cyclops, one of a*

fabulous one-eyed race of giants in Sicily, Vulcan's workmen, 263.

**cýcņus**, i, m. [κύκνος], *swan*.

[**daps**], dāpis, f. *defect*. [cf. δαπάνη], *sacrificial feast; banquet*.

**Dardānīdae**, arum and um, m. pl., *patron*. [Dardanus, ancient king of Troy], *deseendants of Dardanus, the Trojans*.

**Dardānīus** and **Dardānus**, a, um, *adj.*, *Dardanian, Trojan*, see 287 n.

**dē**, *prep.* with abl., *from, of, out of, concerning, about; de more, according to custom*.

**dēa**, ae, f., *goddess*.

**dēbēo**, ēre, ūi, itum, *tr.* and *intr. v.* [de, habeo], *owe; dēbitus, owed, due*.

**dē-cēdo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, *intr. v.*, *go away, depart*.

**dē-cerno**, ēre, crēvi, crētum, *tr.* and *intr. v.*, *decide, settle*.

**dēcet**, ēre, cūit, *tr.* and *intr. impers. v.* [cf. δοκέω], *it is seemly, becoming, right*.

**dē-cīdo**, ēre, cīdi, cīsum, *tr. v.* [caedo], *cut down, off*.

**dēcīmus**, a, um, *adj.* [decem], *tenth*.

**dēcōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [decus], *adorn; honour, 25*.

**dēcōrus**, a, um, *adj.* [decor], *beautiful, graceful*.

**dē-curro**, ēre, curri and cūcurri, cursum, *intr. v.*, *run or hasten down; (of troops) manœuvre; march round pyre, 189 n.*

**dēcus**, ōris, n. [decet], *ornament; glory, splendour*.

**dē-dēcus**, ōris, n., *disgrace*.

**dē-fendo**, ēre, di, sum, *tr. v.*, *ward off, avert; defend*.

**dē-ficīo**, ēre, fēcī, fectum, *intr. v.* [facio], *fail, give in, lose heart*.

**dē-flēo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *tr.* and *intr. v.*, *weep to the end or one's fill; especially lament the dead; haec dellevit, uttered these laments, 59 n.*

**dē-flūo**, ēre, xi, xum, *intr. v.*, *flow down; glide down from horseback, 501 n.*

**dē-fringo**, ēre, frēgi, fractum, *tr. v.* [frango], *break down or off*.

**dē-īcīo**, ēre, īcī, iectum, *tr. v.* [iacio], *bring to the ground, strike down, lay low; cast down eyes; deiecta oculos, her eyes downcast, 480 n.*

**dē-lābor**, i, lapsus, *intr. dep. v.*, *glide down*.

**dēlectus**, *part.* of deligo.

**dēlēo**, ēre, lēvi, lectum, *tr. v.*, *blot out, destroy*.

**dē-līgo**, ēre, lēgi, lectum, *tr. v.* [lego], *pick out, choose*.

**dē-mens**, ntis, *adj.*, *out of one's mind, in one's madness; subst. m., a madman, 399*.

**dēmessus**, *part.* of demeto.

**dē-mēto**, ēre, messūi, messum, *tr. v.*, *mow down; pluck, gather*.

**dē-mitto**, ēre, mīsi, missum, *tr. v.*, *send down*.

**Dēmōphōon**, ontis, m. (*acc. onta*), a Trojan, 675.

**dē-mōror**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep. v.*, *delay*.

**dēni**, ae, a, *distrib. num. adj.* [decem], *ten each; ten*.

**dens**, ntis, m. [δούς], *tooth*.

**densēo**, ēre, ētum, *tr. v.*

[densus], *make thick, throw in quick succession*, 650.

**densus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. *δασός*, *dumus*], *thick, dense; in crowds*, 834.

**dē-prōmo**, ěre, mpsi, mptum, *tr. v.*, *draw forth*.

**Dercennus**, i, m., ancient Laurentian king, 850.

**dē-rīgo**, ěre, rexi, rectum, *tr. v.* [rego], *direct, aim*.

**dē-rīpio**, ěre, rīpūi, reptum, *tr. v.* [rapio], *snatch away, tear, pull, or strip from*.

**dē-scendo**, ěre, di, sum, *intr. v.* [scando], *go down, descend*.

**dē-sĕro**, ěre, rūi, rtum, *tr. v.*, *forsake, abandon; part. dĕsertus, a, um, *forsaken, forlorn, lonely*.*

**dē-sīlio**, ĩre, sīlūi, sultum, *intr. v.* [salio], *leap down*.

**dē-sōlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [solus], *leave solitary, forsake, abandon; desolatus*, left leaderless, 870.

**dē-torquĕo**, ěre, si, tortum, *tr. v.*, *twist or turn aside*.

**dĕus**, i, m. [rt. di or div, *shine*, cf. *divus*], *god*.

**dē-vinco**, ěre, vīci, victum, *tr. v.*, *conquer completely, subdue*.

**dē-vōvĕo**, ěre, vōvi, vōtum, *tr. v.*, *consecrate to a deity; devote one's self*, 442 n.

**dexter**, tĕra, tĕrum, *adj.* (*δεξιός*), *on the right hand; dextera* or *dextra*, as *noun* (supply *manus*), *right hand; dextrā*, as *adv.*, *on the right hand*.

**Dīāna**, ae, *f.*, ancient Italian deity identified with Greek

Artemis, daughter of Jupiter and Latona, sister of Apollo.

**dīco**, ěre, xi, ctum, *tr. v.* [rt. dic, cf. *δείκνυμι*], *say, tell, express, speak; assign, appoint*.

**dictum**, i, n. [dico], *word, utterance, command; pl.*, *message*, 330.

**Dido**, ōnis and ūs, *f.*, queen of Carthage.

**dīēs**, ěi, *c. in sing.*, *m. in pl.* [rt. di, cf. Diespiter, *divus, deus*], *a day; time*, 425.

**dif-fĕro**, ferre, distūli, dīlātum, *tr. v.*, *put off, prorogue meeting*, 170.

**dif-fundo**, ěre, fūdi, fūsum, *tr. v.*, *scatter, spread abroad*.

**dignor**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep. v.* [dignus], *deem worthy; honour*, 169.

**dignus**, a, um, *adj.*, *worthy, deserving*.

**dī-mitto**, ěre, mīsi, missum, *tr. v.*, *send different ways; put aside*, 706.

**dī-mōvĕo**, ěre, mōvi, mōtum, *tr. v.*, *drive away*.

**Dīōmĕdes**, is, *m.*, son of Tydeus, king of Aetolia, famous hero at siege of Troy, 226 etc.

**dīrus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. *δεινός*], *dreadful, shocking, accursed, dread*.

**dis-cĕdo**, ěre, cessi, cessum, *intr. v.*, *go different ways; depart*.

**dis-cerno**, ěre, crĕvi, crĕtum, *tr. v.*, *separate, divide*.

**discrīmīno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [discrimen], *divide*.

**dis-curro**, ěre, cūcurri and curri, cursum, *intr. v.*, *run different ways; impers. discurretur*,

they hurry in every direction, 465.

**dīs-īcīo**, ěre, īcī, iectum, *tr. v.* [iacio], scatter, disperse; disiecti duces, leaders torn from their troops, 870.

**di-spergo**, ěre, si, sum, *tr. v.* [spargo], scatter about.

**dissensus**, ūs, *m.*, discord; dissensu vario, in confused dissonance, 455.

**dis-tīnĕo**. ěre, ui, tentum, *tr. v.* [teneo], hold asunder, keep at a distance.

**dīus**, a, um, *adj.* [archaic form of divus], divine, godlike, Camilla, 657 n.

**dīva**, ae, *f.*, goddess.

**dīversus**, a, um, *part. of* diverto; as *adj.*, turned different ways, different, far apart, out of the way, aside.

**dīvus**, i, *m.* [cf. δῖος, deus], god.

**do**, dāre, dēdi, dātum, *tr. v.* [cf. δίδωμι], give; give up; animam, yield up the ghost, 162; manus do, yield, 568 n; assign to; entrust; consign to death; acervos, make heaps; funera, deal death; poenas, pay the penalty; sonitum, raise a loud noise, scream, 458; sonitum dedit, sounded, whizzed, 799; utter words, groans, etc., grant; quā datur, as is permitted, 293 n; datis habenis, with reins slack, 623; ruinam dedit, made onset, charge, 613 n.

**dōcĕo**, ěre, cūi, ctum, *tr. v.* [cf. διδάσκω, disco], teach; tell of, inform.

**dōlēo**, ěre, ūi, itum, *intr. v.*,

grieve; o numquam dolituri, oh, ye whom shame will never stir, 732.

**dōlor**, ōris, *m.* [doleo], grief, indignation, agony.

**dōlus**, i, *m.* [δόλος], craft, guile.

**dōmīna**, ae, *f.* [dominus], mistress, queen.

**dōmus**, ūs, *f.* [δóμος], house, home; domum, homewards, to home.

**dōnĕc**, *conj.*, until.

**dōnum**, i, *n.* [do], gift.

**dorsum**, i, *n.* [cf. δειρή], back.

**dōtālis**, e, *adj.* [dos], relating to a dowry; d. regia, the dower of a kingdom, 369.

**drāco**, ōnis, *m.* [δράκων], serpent, snake.

**Drances**, is (voc. ē), a warrior, 220 etc.

**dūbīus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. duo], doubling, doubtful, uncertain, hesitating; critical, 445.

**dūco**, ěre, xi, ctum, *tr. v.*, lead, bring; (of bow) stretch, 860.

**ductor**, ōris, *m.* [duco], leader.

**dulcĕdo**, īnis, *f.* [dulcis], sweetness; charm, tenderness, 538.

**dum**, *conj.*, while, whilst; so long as; until; provided that.

**dūmus**, i, *m.* [cf. δασύς, densus], thorn-bush; *pl.*, thickets, woods.

**dūō**, ae, o, *num. adj.* [δύο], two.

**dūplīco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [duplex], double; bend double, double up, 645.

**dūrus**, a, um, *adj.*, hard;

*stern ; toilsome ; hardy ; duros*  
obice postes, *the strongly-barred*  
*doors*, 890.

**dux**, dūcis, *e.* [duco], *leader*,  
*captain, general, chief, chieftain.*

**ē**, *prep.*, see **ex**.

**ēbūr**, ōris, *m.* [cf. ἐλέφας],  
*ivory.*

**ēburnus**, a, um, *adj.* [ebur], *of*  
*ivory.*

**eccē**, *interj.*, *lo ! see ! behold !*

**ē-dīco**, ēre, xi, etum, *tr. v.*,  
*proclaim ; order.*

**ē-dūco**, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr. v.*,  
*lead forth.*

**effātus**, see **effor**.

**ef-fēro**, ferre, extūli, ēlātum,  
*tr. v.*, *carry forth, bring forth ;*  
*lucem, reveal the light*, 183 ; *se,*  
*bear one's self out from, hasten*  
*from*, 462 ; *part. ēlātus*, a, um,  
*elated (of mind)*, 715.

**ef-fīcīo**, ēre, fēci, fectum, *tr. v.*  
[facio], *effect, accomplish.*

[**ēf-for**], fāri, fātus, *tr. dep. v.*  
*defect., speak out, utter.*

**ef-fūgio**, ēre, fūgi, *tr. and*  
*intr. v.*, *flee from, escape.*

**ef-fundo**, ēre, fūdi, fūsum,  
*tr. v.*, *pour forth ; fling on*  
*ground, prostrate*, 485.

**ēgēo**, ēre, ūi, *intr. v.*, *be in*  
*want, need ; part. ēgens*, ntis,  
*as adj., lacking, needy, needing,*  
*with gen.*

**ēgi**, *perf. of ago.*

**ēgō**, me, mēi, mihī, mē ; *pl.*  
*nos, etc. ; pers. pron., I.*

**ēgrēgius**, a, um, *adj.* [ex,  
grex, *chosen out of the herd*],  
*distinguished, noble, glorious,*  
*wonderful.*

**ēlātus**, *part. of effero.*

**ēlōquium**, ii, *n.* [eloquor],  
*eloquence.*

**ē-lūdo**, ēre, si, sum, *tr. v.*,  
*baifle, evade, elude.*

**ēmensus**, *part. of emetior.*

**ēmētior**, īri, mensus, *tr. dep.*  
*v.*, *measure out ; perform journey*,  
244.

**ē-mīco**, āre, ūi, ātum, *intr. v.*,  
*dart or leap forth.*

**ē-mīnus**, *adv.* [manus], *at or*  
*from a distance, from afar.*

**ē-mitto**, ēre, mīsi, missum,  
*tr. v.*, *send forth ; hurl.*

**ēn**, *interj.*, *lo ! behold ! see !*

**ēnim**, *conj.*, *for ; neque enim,*  
*for indeed...not.*

**ensis**, is, *m.*, *sword.*

**ēo**, īre, īvi or īi, itum, *intr. v.*  
[cf. εἶμι], *go, walk, advance ; (of*  
*horse) pace along ; depart ; (of*  
*noise) arise*, 192.

**Ēōus**, i, *m.*, *the morning star,*  
*Dawn*, 4 n.

**ēqua**, ae, *f.* [equus], *mare.*

**ēques**, itis, *m.* [equus], *horse-*  
*man ; pl. and collect. sing.,*  
*cavalry.*

**ēquidem**, *adv.* [quidem],  
*verily, indeed, truly, usually*  
*with 1st person*, 111 n.

**ēquus**, i, *m.* [ἵππος], *horse,*  
*steed ; in equis, on horseback*, 190.

**ergō**, *adv.*, *therefore, so.*

**ē-rīpiō**, ēre, rīpi, reptum, *tr.*  
*v.* [rapio], *snatch away ; strip*  
*from*, 679.

**erro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. v.*  
[cf. ἐρ-χομαι], *wander.*

**ē-rumpo**, ēre, rūpi, ruptum,  
*intr. v.*, *rush forth or for-*  
*ward.*

**ē-rūo**, ēre, ūi, ūtum, *tr. v.*  
*root up, destroy.*

**ēt**, *conj.* [cf. *ἔτι*], *and*; et (que) . . et, *both . . and*; but et . . que, 2 n; as *adv.*, also, *even, so too, too*; explanatory, 272 n, etc.; quin et, *moreover*, 130; fors et, 50 n.

**ētiam**, *conj.* [et-iam], *and also, also, even*; unum etiam, *one more*, 352.

**Ētruscus**, a, um, *adj.*, *Etruscan, of Etruria*, a country on the right bank of the Tiber.

**Euander (Euandrus)**, i, m., *Evander*, an Arcadian, son of Carmenta, said to have migrated to Italy and founded Pallantium on the Tiber, 26 etc.

**Eūbōicus**, a, um, *adj.*, *Euboean, of Euboea*, the largest island in the Aegean Sea, off Boeotia, now *Negroponte*.

**Eūnēus**, i, m., a Trojan, 666.

**ē-vādo**, ēre, si, sum, *tr.* and *intr. v.*, *go forth, get clear of, pass through, escape*; with dat., 702 n.

**ēventus**, ūs, m. [evenio], *occurrence; success*, 758.

**ē-vertō**, ēre, ti, sum, *tr. v.*, *overthrow*; i.e. *cut down*, 136.

**e-viscēro**, āre, ātum, *tr. v.*, *disembowel; tear open*, 723.

**ex** or **ē**, *prep.* with abl. [ἐκ, ἐξ], *out of, from, of*; (one) *of*; made of; clipeum ex aere, *shield of bronze*, 10 n, so 850.

**ex-ānimus**, a, um, *adj.* [anima], *breathless, lifeless*.

**ex-ardesco**, ēre, arsi, arsum, *intr. v.*, *flame forth, be kindled*.

**ex-audio**, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, *tr. v.*, *hear distinctly*.

**ex-cēdo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, *intr. v.*, *retire from*.

**ex-cīpio**, ēre, cīpi, ceptum, *tr. v.* [capio], *capture, catch*, 684; *be ready to receive*, 517.

**ex-clūdo**, ēre, si, sum, *tr. v.* [clando], *shut out, exclude*.

**ex-cūtio**, ēre, cussi, cussum, *tr. v.* [quatio], *shake out or off*; dash from on horseback, 615.

**exemplum**, i, n. [eximio, *take out as sample*], *pattern, example*.

**ex-ēo**, īre, īi (rarely īvi), ītum, *v.*, 1. *intr.*, *go out or f. th*; 2. *tr.*, *evade, escape from*, 750 n.

**ex-ercēo**, ēre, cūi, citum, *tr. v.* [arceo], *keep busy*; (of land) *till*, 319.

**exercitus**, ūs, m. [exerceo], *army, host*.

**ex-haurio**, īre, hansi, haustum, *tr. v.*, *drink to the end, to the dregs*; (of toil etc.), *go through, endure*, 256.

**ex-hortor**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep. v.*, *c.chort, urge*.

**ex-īgo**, ēre, ēgi, actum, *tr. v.* [ago], *lead out*; (of time) *spend*, 569.

**exīgūus**, a, um, *adj.* [exigo, lit. *weighed, exact*], *scanty, small*.

**ex-ōsus**, a, um, only in *part.* [odi], *hating exceedingly, detesting*.

**ex-pēdō**, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, *tr. v.* [pes], *disengage, set free*; put in order, explain, set forth.

**ex-pendo**, ēre, di, sum, *tr. v.*, *weigh out*; pay in full, 258.

**expērior**, īri, pertus, *tr. dep. v.* [rt. per, cf. peritus, πείρα], *test, prove find by experience*,

learn; experto credite, believe one who has tried it, 283.

**explōrātor**, ōris, *m.* [exploro], spy, scout.

**ex-sanguis**, e, *adj.*, bloodless.

**ex-sēror**, āri, ātus, *tr.* and *intr. dep. v.*, curse, execrate.

**ex-sēro**, ēre, sērūi, sertum, *tr. v.*, thrust forth; unum exserta latus, having one breast bare, 649; exsertam papillam, thrust out, i.e. bare breast, 803.

**exsilium**, ii, *n.* [exsul], banishment, exile.

**ex-solvo**, ēre, solvi, sōlūtum *tr. v.*, set free, free from.

**ex-specto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*, look out for, expect, await.

**ex-spīro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* and *intr. v.*, breathe out; breathe one's lust, expire.

**ex-strūo**, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr. v.* build up; exstructus, high piled, 66.

**exsūlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. v.* [exsul], be an exile.

**exsulto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. freq. v.* [exsilio], leap, dance; rejoice, exult.

**ex-sūpēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.* and *tr. v.*, mount up; pass over, cross.

**ex-surgo**, ēre, surrexi, surrectum, *intr. v.*, rise up.

**extemplo**, *adv.* [tempulum, *dim.* of tempus], immediately, straightway.

**ex-terrēo**, ēre, ūi, itum, *tr. v.*, frighten greatly; part., **exter-ritus**, dazed, 806 n.

**ex-tollo**, ēre, *tr. v.*, lift up; extol.

**extrēmus**, a, um, *sup. adj.*

[extra], utmost, farthest, last, meanest, 701; extremâ in morte, in death's last hour, 846; extrema gemens, uttering his last groans, 865.

**extūli**, *perf.* of effero.

**ex-ūo**, ēre, ūi, ūtum, *tr. v.*, strip off; strip of arms, 395.

**exūviae**, ārum, *f. pl.* [exuo], any covering stripped off; spoils stripped from foe; stripped off skin, hide of animal.

**fācīlē**, *adv.* [facilis], easily.

**fācīlis**, e, *adj.* [facio], easy to do, easy; *comp.* facilior; *sup.* facillimus.

**fācio**, ēre, fēci, factum, *tr. v.*, make, do; offer vows, 50.

**factum**, i, *n.* [facio], deed.

**fallax**, ācis, *adj.* [fallo], cheating, deceitful.

**fallo**, ēre, fēfelli, falsum, *tr. v.* [cf. σφάλλω, ἀσφαλής], deceive.

**fāma**, ae, *f.* [fari], 1. report, rumour; personified, 139; 2. fame, reputation, renown; 3. exploit, 224.

**fāmūla**, ae, *f.*, handmaid.

**fāmūlus**, i, *m.* (*gen. pl.* ūm, 34 n), servant.

**fandi**, fāri, fārier, see for.

**fas**, *n. indecl.* [fari], 1. divine law; 2. what is allowed by divine law; fas (est), it is lawful, right.

**fātālis**, e, *adj.* [fatum], fated, fixed by destiny; ruled by destiny, 232.

**fātēor**, ēri, fassus, *tr. dep. v.* [cf. fari], confess, admit.

**fātīgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [cf. fatisco], weary; ply with spur, 714.



**fātum**, i, n. [fari], *prophetic utterance; destiny, fate; pl., the fates; mea fata, i.e. my proper term of life, 160; fatis debitus, due to death, 759.*

**fātur**, see for.

**fauces**, ium, f. pl., 1. *upper part of throat; 2. narrow pass, defile.*

**fax**, fācis, f. [cf. favilla], *torch, firebrand.*

**fēlix**, īcis, adj. [rt. fe, cf. femina, fecundus], 1. *fertile; 2. lucky, prosperous, happy, fortunate.*

**fēmīna**, ae, f., *woman.*

**fēmīnēus**, a, um, adj. [femina], *woman's, of women, feminine, womanly.*

**fēra**, ae, f., *wild beast.*

**fērētrum**, i, n. [fero; cf. φέρειρον], *beer.*

**fērīnus**, a, um, adj. [ferus], *of wild animals.*

**fērīo**, īre (*perf.* and *sup.* percussi, percussum, fr. percutio), *strike, smite.*

**fērītās**, ātis, f. [ferus], *wildness, fierceness; feritate, in his wild mood, 568.*

**fēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, tr. v. [φέρω; for tuli ep. tollo], *bear, carry, bring, carry off; derive descent, 341; deal wound, death, 749, 872; direct steps, 99; turn eyes, 800; guide, 232; (absol. of path, etc.), lead, go, 525; fer pectus in hostem, bear your breast to meet . . ., 370; se f., display one's self, 779, but tear one's self off, dash, 762; tell of, 141; offer, i.e. suggest, 345 n; pass. as mid., hasten*

*along, ride, march along, 530 etc.*

**ferrātus**, a, um, adj. [ferrum], *iron-shod, 714.*

**ferrēus**, a, um, adj. [ferrum], *of iron; steel clad, 601.*

**ferrūgo**, inis, f., *iron rust; dusky hue, 772 n.*

**ferrum**, i, n., *iron; iron point; sword, weapon.*

**ferveo**, ēre, būi, and ferveo, ēre, vi, intr. v., *be boiling hot, glow; part. fervens, glowing.*

**fessus**, a, um, adj. [cf. fatisco], *weary; afflicted, 335.*

**fīdes**, ēi, f. [fido], *trust, pledge; trusty tidings, 511.*

**fīdo**, ēre, fīsus sum, intr. v., *semi-dep.* [cf. πείθω], *trust, trust in, with dat.; part. fīdens, ntis, as adj., bold, boldly, confidently.*

**fīdūciā**, ae, f. [fido], *trust, confidence.*

**fīdus**, a, um, adj., *faithful, true.*

**fīgo**, ēre, xi, xum, tr. v., *fix, affix, fasten; transfix: middle use, fixus oculos, fixing his eyes, 507.*

**fīlius**, ii, m. [rt. fe, cf. femina], *son.*

**fīngo**, ēre, fīnxi, fīctum, tr. v. [cf. θιγγάνω], *form, fashion; feign, pretend.*

**fīnīo**, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, tr. v. [finis], 1. *limit; 2. finish off.*

**fīnis**, is, m. (sts. f. in sing.) [cf. findo], 1. *limit, boundary; 2. pl., territories, land, borders.*

**fīnītīmus**, a, um, adj. [finis], *neighbouring.*

**fīo**, fīeri, factus, v. used as *pass.* of facio, q.v., *be made etc.; (of sound) arise, 298.*

**fir**mo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [firmus], *make firm, strengthen; ratify treaty, 330.*

**fix**us, *part. of figo.*

**flā**gro, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. v.* [cf. φλέγω, flamma], *be on fire, blaze; flāgrans, blazing, raging.*

**flam**ma, ae, *f.* [flagro], *flame.*

**flāt**us, ūs, *m.* [flo, flare], *breath, blast; bluster; pl., his full-blown pride, 346; snorting of horse, 911.*

**flē**o, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *intr. v., weep.*

**flōrē**o, ēre, ūi, *intr. v.* [flos], *bloom; florentes aere, in bravery of brass, 433.*

**flos**, flōris, *m., blossom, flower.*

**flū**men, ĩmis, *n.* [fluo], *stream, river.*

**flū**o, ěre, xi, xum, *intr. v.* [cf. flumen, fluctus], *flow, stream, glide.*

**flūv**ius, ūi, *m.* [fluo], *river.*

**fō**cus, i, *m., hearth; = bustum, place where dead had been burned, 212 n.*

**foe**do, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [foedus], *disfigure.*

**foe**dus, a, um, *adj.* [rt. fu in fumus], *foul, filthy.*

**foe**dus, ěris, *n.* [cf. fido, fides], *alliance, compact, treaty.*

[**for**,] **fā**ri, fātus (archaic *inf.* *fari*er = *fari*, 242 n), *tr. and intr. dep. v. defect.* [cf. φημί], *say, speak; copia fandi, abundance of speech, or words, 378.*

**fō**ris, is, usually *pl.*, **fō**res, um, *f.* [θύρα, cf. foras], *gate, door.*

**forma**, ae, *f., shape, form; beauty.*

**form**ido, ĩmis, *f., fear, dread.*

**fors**, forte, *f., only nom. and abl. sing.* [cf. fortuna], *chance; adv., fors, perchance, perhaps; fors et, 50 n; adv., fortē, perchance, by chance.*

**fortis**, e, *adj., brave, gallant.*

**fortū**na, ae, *f.* [cf. fors], *chance, fortune (good or bad).*

**fortūnāt**us, a, um, *adj.* [fortuna], *fortunate, lucky, happy; with gen., laborum, happy in his struggle, 416.*

**fossa**, ae, *f.* [fossus, fr. fodio], *ditch, trench, moat.*

**frā**gor, ōris, *m.* [frango], *crash, clash, din, noise.*

**frango**, ěre, frēgi, fractum, *tr. v.* [rt. frag, cf. ρήγνυμι], *break in pieces.*

**frā**ter, tris, *m.* [φράτηρ], *brother.*

**fraus**, dis, *f.* [cf. frustra], *deceit, fraud, treachery; stratagem, 522; bitter deception, 708 n.*

**fraxī**nus, i, *f., ash-tree, ash.*

**frēm**ītus, ūs, *m.* [fremo], *dull roaring noise; snorting of horses, 607.*

**frēm**o, ěre, ūi, ĩtum, *tr. and intr. v.* [cf. βρέμω], *murmur, roar, growl, neigh; re-echo, 299; shout; fremit arma, cries war! 453.*

**frēm**or, ōris, *m.* [fremo], *noise, murmur.*

**frē**num, i, *n., pl. frēni* and frēna [rt. fre, hold fast, cf. fretus], *bridle, bit, reins.*

**frēt**us, a, um, *adj., relying on, trusting to, with abl.*

**frigidus**, a, um, *adj.* [frigeo], cold, chilly; indolent, sluggish.

**frons**, ndis, *f.*, leafy branch, foliage.

**frons**, ntis, *f.* [cf. ὄφρυς], forehead, brow.

**frustrā**, *adv.* [cf. fraus], in vain.

**fūga**, ae, *f.* [fugio], flight.

**fūgax**, ācis, *adj.*, flying, in flight, ready to flee.

**fūgio**, ēre, fūgi, fūgitum, *v.* [cf. φεύγω], 1. *intr.*, take flight, flee; spicula fugientia, (aims) arrows as she flies, 654. 2. *tr.*, flee from, shun, avoid, escape from.

**fulciō**, īre, fulsi, fultum, *tr. v.*, prop up, support; **fultus**, propped up, resting on, 39.

**fulgēo**, ēre, *intr. v.*, flash, gleam, glitter, shine.

**fulgor**, ōris, *m.* [fulgeo], glitter, brightness.

**fulmen**, inis, *n.* [fulgeo], thunder-bolt.

**fultus**, *part.* of fulciō.

**fulvus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. fulgeo], deep reddish yellow, auburn, tawny yellow.

**fūmo**, āre, *intr. v.* [fumus], smoke; reck with dust, 908.

**funda**, ae, *f.* [σφενδόνη], sling.

**funditus**, *adv.* [fundus], from the foundations, utterly.

**fundo**, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, *tr. v.* [cf. χέω, χεύσω], pour forth, pour; stretch on the ground, lay low; rout, defeat.

**fūnērēus**, a, um, *adj.* [funus], funereal.

**fūnus**, ēris, *n.*, funeral rites,

burial; death, esp. violent death; dead body, corpse.

**fūro**, ēre, *intr. v.* [cf. θοῦρος], rage, rave; furit arduus, rears wildly, 638; *part.* **fūrens**, ntis, raging, frenzied, maddened, with passionate haste, impetuous.

**furtim**, *adv.* [fur], by stealth, stealthily.

**furtum**, i, *n.*, theft; *pl.*, stratagems, 515.

**fūsus**, *part.* of fundo.

**fūtilis**, e, *adj.* [fundo], empty, worthless, 339 n.

**gālĕa**, ae, *f.*, helmet.

**Gargānus**, i, *m.*, mountain range in Apulia, now Gargano, 247.

**gaudĭum**, ĩi, *n.* [gaudeo], joy.

**gĕlĭdus**, a, um, *adj.* [gelu], frosty, cold.

**gĕmĭnus**, a, um, *adj.*, twin-born; double, a pair of, two.

**gĕmĭtus**, ūs, *m.* [gemo], sigh, groan, groaning.

**gĕmo**, ēre, ūi, ĩtum, *tr.* and *intr. v.* [cf. γέμω, be full], sigh, sigh for; groan.

**gĕner**, ĕri, *m.* [rt. gen in gigno], son-in-law.

**gĕnĭtor**, ōris, *m.*, father, parent, sire; the Sire = Jupiter, 727.

**gens**, ntis, *f.*, race, clan, people, nation; the people opposed to rex, 113.

**gĕnus**, ĕris, *n.* [γένος], birth, descent; lineage; race.

**gĕro**, ēre, gessi, gestum, *tr. v.*, bear, carry; wear; wage war.

**glōrĭa**, ae, *f.* [cf. κλέος, in-

clutus], *glory, fame; ambition*, 154; *vanity*, 708 n.

**Gortynius**, a, um, *adj.*, *Gortynian, Cretan*, fr. Gortyna, a city in Crete, 773 n.

**grādiōr**, grādi, gressus, *intr. dep. v.*, *step, walk, go*.

**Graecia**, ae, *f.*, *Greece*.

**Grāii** or **Grāi**, orum or ūm, *m. pl.*, *the Greeks*.

**grāmīnēus**, a, um, *adj.* [gramen], *grassy*.

**grandis**, e, *adj.*, *large, huge, big*.

**grātes**, *f. pl.*, usu. only in nom. and acc. [gratus], *thanks*.

**grātus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. χαίρω, χάρις], 1. *beloved, dear*; 2. *grateful*.

**grēmīum**, ii, *n.*, *lap, bosom, chest*.

**gressus**, ūs, *m.* [gradior], *footstep, step*.

**grūs**, grūis, *f.* [γέρας], *crane*.

**gurgēs**, itis, *m.* [cf. gula, rt. gar, swallow], *whirlpool, abyss; eddy, seething waters; the deep sea, the main, the flood*.

**gutta**, ae, *f.*, *drop, tear*.

**gŷrus**, i, *m.* [γŷpos], *circle, ring*, 695.

**hābēna**, ae, *f.* [habeo], *thong, rein; pl., reins*.

**hābēo**, ēre, ūi, ūtum, *tr. v.*, *have, hold, possess; consider*, 339; non habet regressum, *she cannot retrace her steps*, 413.

**hābīlis**, e, *adj.* [habeo], *handy; handily*, 555.

**hābito**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr. freq. v.* [habeo],  *dwell, inhabit*.

**hāc**, *adv.* [hic], *in or by this way, here*.

**hac-tēnus**, *adv.*, *thus far*.

**Hādriācus**, a, um, *adj.*, *Adriatic, of the Adriatic Sea*.

**haerēo**, ēre, si, sum, *intr. v.*, *hold fast, stick, cling to, remain fixed; stand still*, 699; (of victory) *be checked*, 290; *be planted firmly in*, 864.

**hārēna**, ae, *f.*, *sand*.

**Harpālŷcus**, i, *m.*, a Trojan.

**hāruspex**, spīcis, *m.* [Sansc. hirā, entrails, cf. χορδή], *soothsayer, seer*.

**hasta**, ae, *f.* [cf. pre-hendo], *spear, lance*.

**hastile**, is, *n.* [hasta], *shaft of spear, spear, javelin*.

**haud**, *adv.*, *not; haud secus atque cum, just as when*, 456.

**Hector**, ōris, *m.*, eldest son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, slain by Achilles.

**hei**, *interj.*, *ah! woe!* often with mihi, *ah me!*

**Hermīnius**, ii, *m.*, a warrior, 642.

**heu**, *interj.*, *alas! ah!*

**hīātus**, ūs, *m.* [hio], *gaping, a gaping mouth, oris*, 680.

**Hībērus**, a, um, *adj.*, *Iberian, i.e. Spanish*.

**hīc**, haec, hōc, *dem. pron.*, *this; deictic here*, 15 n; *he, she, it; non haec, far different*, 45 n.

**hīc**, *adv.* [hic], *here; hereupon*.

**hinc**, *adv.* [hic], *from here, hence; after this; hereupon, then*.

**Hippōlŷtē**, es, *f.*, wife of Acastus, king of Magnesia, 661.

**Hippōtādes**, ae, *m. patron.*,

son of *Hippotes*, i.e. Amaster, a Trojan, 674.

**hōmo**, ĩnis, c. [rt. in *humus*, χαμαί], a human being; man.

**hōnōr** (hōnōs), ōris, m., honour; = funeral procession, 61; pl., position, 219; nec honore, unhonoured, 208 n.

**horrēo**, ēre, ūi, tr. and intr. v., bristle; tremble; dread; part. **horrens**, ntis, as adj., rough, shaggy, rugged; **horrendus**, a, um, dread, awe-inspiring.

**horribīlis**, e, adj. [horreo], dreadful, horrible.

**horrīdus**, a, um, adj. [id.], dreadful.

**hortor**, āri, ātus, tr. dep. v. [cf. ὀρννμ], encourage, exhort.

**hospes**, ĩtis, m. [cf. hostis], host, guest.

**hospitium**, ĩi, n. [hospes], relation between host and guest, hospitality, alliance, 165; pl., ties of hospitality, 114 n.

**hostiā**, ae, f., victim for sacrifice.

**hostilis**, e, adj. [hostis], foe-man's, hostile, enemy's.

**hostis**, is, c. [cf. hospes; orig. stranger, foreigner], enemy, foe.

**hūc**, adv. [hic], to this place, hither.

**hūmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [humus], bury.

**hūmus**, i, f. [cf. χαμαί], the earth, ground; mordere humum, bite the dust, 418; locative, hūmi, on the ground.

**hŷācinthus**, i, m., hyacinth, lily, 69 n.

**hŷmēnaeus**, i, m., marriage; pl., nuptials, brides.

**Īāpyx**, ŷgis, adj., *Iapygian*, i.e. *Apulian*, fr. Iapyx, son of Daedalus, who ruled in S. Italy, after whom the S. of Apulia was called Iapygia.

**ictus**, ūs, m. [ico], blow; wound.

**ictus**, a, um, part. of obsol. ico, struck.

**Īdaeus**, a, um, adj., *Idaeon*, of Mt. Ida, near Troy.

**Idem**, ēādem, ĩdem, dem. pron., the same, the very; idem infensus, with the old hatred, 336.

**Īdōmēneus**, ei, m., king of Crete, leader of the Cretans against Troy, 265 n.

**ignārus**, a, um, adj. [in, not, gnarus], not knowing, ignorant; unwitting, amazed, 19 n.

**ignāvia**, ae, f. [ignavus], laziness, cowardice.

**ignēus**, a, um, adj. [ignis], fiery, like or as swift as lightning, 718, 746.

**ignis**, is, m., fire.

**ignōtus**, a, um, adj. [in, not, gnotus = notus], unknown, strange, novel; indistinguishable, 527; ignota belli, the unknown hazards of war, 254.

**Ilex**, ĩcis, f., holm- or evergreen-oak.

**Īlĭācus**, a, um, adj., *Ilian*, of Ilium, poet. name of Troy.

**Īlĭās**, ādis, f., a Trojan woman.

**ilĭcet**, adv. [ire, licet, cf. scilicet], immediately, forthwith.

**Īlius**, a, um, adj., *Ilian*, of Ilium, poet. name of Troy.

**ille**, a, ul, dem. pron., that yonder, that; he, she, it; that distant, that famous; to draw

attention, *see!* look you! 493 n, 653 n.

**imber**, bris, *m.* [cf. umbra, *δμβρος*], rain.

**imītor**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep. v.* [rt. im, cf. aemulus], *imitate*.

**immo**, *adv.*, on the contrary; *nay then*, 459 n.

**impērium**, īi, *n.* [impero], *command, mandate; empire*.

**impēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* and *intr. v.* [paro], *order, bid*.

**Imus**, a, um, *adj.* [*sup.* of inferus], *lowest, deepest; imo pectore, the depth of her breast*, 840; so 377.

**in**, *prep.* [ἐν, ἀνά, εἰς = ἐν-s]: 1. with abl., *in, on, among*; in equis, *on horseback*; in solido, *set up upon a rock*, 427; in armis, *under arms*, but 173, *arm decked*. 2. with acc., *into, to; against; on to; for, to see*, 159; *to, for, to win*, 47; *towards; into=over (the flame)*, 199; *till*, 290; in tergum, *backwards*, 653; in morem, with gen., *like*, 616; in medium, *for the public welfare or publicly*, 335 n; aenis in plumam squamis, *with brazen scales laid featherwise*, 771.

**Īnāchius**, a, um, *adj.*, *Inachian, i.e. Argive, Greek, fr. Inachus, first king of Argos*, 286.

**inānis**, e, *adj.*, *empty, void*; (of hope) *groundless*.

**in-cautus**, a, um, *adj.*, *careless, carelessly*.

**incendo**, ěre, di, sum, *tr. v.*, *kindle; rouse, excite*, 147.

**inceptum**, i. *n.* [incipio], *beginning; design*, 469.

**in-certus**, a, um, *adj.*, *uncertain, doubtful*.

**in-cīdo**, ěre, cīdi, cāsum, *intr. v.* [cado], *fall in with*.

**in-cīpiō**, ěre, cēpi, ceptum, *tr. v.* [capiō], *take in hand, begin*.

**in-cīto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*, *urge on; incite*.

**in-clūdo**, ěre, si, sum, *tr. v.* [claudio], *shut in, inclose; encase in*, 488.

**incōlūmis**, e, *adj.*, *unharméd*.

**in-cumbo**, ěre, cūbūi, cūbitum, *intr. v.*, *lean upon; bend forward*.

**in-curro**, ěre, curri (cūcurri), cursum, *intr. v.*, *run towards, rush on, charge forward, charge upon*.

**in-cūso**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [causa], *blame*.

**in-dēcor** and **in-dēcōris**, e, *adj.* [in, decus], *dishonoured, shameful*.

**in-dēfessus**, a, um, *adj.*, *unwearied*.

**in-dīco**, ěre, xi, ctum, *tr. v.*, *proclaim*.

**in-dignor**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep. v.*, *resent; indignatus, chafing*, 831.

**in-dignus**, a, um, *adj.*, *unworthy; undeserved, cruel*, 108 n.

**in-dūco**, ěre, xi, ctum, *tr. v.*, *lead on*.

**indūo**, ěre, ūi, ūtum, *tr. v.* [cf. exuo], *put on; don; drape around; cover, clothe or deck with*.

**in-ěo**, ĩre, ĩi (rarely ĩvi), ĩtum, *tr. and intr. v.*, *go into, enter; pugnās, enter on the fray*, 912.

**inermis**, e, *adj.* [arma], *unarmed*.

**in-ers**, *ertis, adj.* [ars], *unskilful; indolent, spiritless, sluggard, making no effort*, 413 n.

**in-fandus**, a, um, *adj.*, *unutterable, wicked*.

**infans**, *ntis, m.* [in, fari], *an infant*.

**in-faustus**, a, um, *adj.*, *inauspicious, ill-starred*.

**in-fēlix**, *icis, adj.*, *unhappy, grieving*.

**infensus**, a, um, *adj.* [in, absol. fendo, cf. defendo], *hostile, threatening; idem infensus, with the old hatred*, 336.

**infēriæ**, *arum, f. pl.* [inferi], *sacrifices to the gods below in honour of the dead, funeral offerings*.

**in-fēro**, *ferre, tūli, illatum, tr. v.*, *bring into; arma, bears arms against; bellum, make war upon; se, dash or charge against; se foribus, enter the doors*, 36.

**infit**, 3rd sing. of obsolete *infio*, *he begins to speak*.

**in-fletus**, a, um, *adj.*, *unwept, unlamented*.

**in-fōdiō**, *ēre, fōdi, fossum, tr. v.*, *dig in; bury body*.

**in-gēmo**, *ēre, gēmūi, tr. and intr. v.*, *sigh over, grieve*.

**ingens**, *ntis, adj.*, *huge, stalwart, mighty, great, vast; comp. ingentior*.

**inglōrius**, a, um, *adj.* [gloria], *inglorious, undistinguished*.

**in-grāvo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v.*, *render worse, aggravate*.

**in-grēdiōr**, *grēdi, gressus, tr. and intr. dep. v.*, *enter; engage in, essay*.

**in-grūo**, *ēre, grūi, intr. v.*, *rush on, assail*.

**in-hūmātus**, a, um, *adj.*, *unburied*.

**in-icīo**, *ēre, icīci, iectum, tr. v.* [iacio], *fling into or upon; inspire in*, 728.

**inimicus**, a, um, *adj.* [amicus], *unfriendly, hostile, foemen's, of foes*.

**inīquus**, a, um, *adj.* [aequus], *uneven, rugged*, 531.

**in-lācrīmo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, intr. v.*, and **inlācrīmor**, *āri, ātus, intr. dep. v.*, *weep over*.

**inmānis**, e, *adj.* [in, not; it. ma, measure, cf. metior], *enormous, monstrous, huge*.

**in-mātūrus**, a, um, *adj.*, *unripe; (of death) untimely, early*, 166.

**in-mensus**, a, um, *adj.* [lit. not measured], *vast, mighty*.

**in-miscēo**, *ēre, miscūi, mixtum and mistum, tr. v.*, *mix in, mingle*.

**in-mitto**, *ēre, mīsi, missum, tr. v.*, *let go into; (of spear) fling*, 562; *let loose; inmissis frenis, with loosened reins*, 889.

**in-mūgiō**, *īre, īvi or īi, ītum, intr. v.*, *roar in or at; mourn*, 38 n.

**in-mulgēo**, *ēre, tr. v.*, *milk into*.

**in-no**, *āre, āvi, ātum, intr. v.*, *swim in*.

**in-nūmērus**, a, um, *adj.*, *countless, innumerable*.

**in-pātiens**, *ntis, adj.*, *impatient of, with gen.*

**in-pēdiō**, *īre, īvi or īi, ītum,*

*tr. v.* [cf. *pes, expedio*], *entangle, hinder.*

**in-pello**, ěre, pŭli, pulsūm, *tr. v.*, *push on, urge on or to.*

**inpensa**, ae, *f.* [inpensus, sc. pecunia], *outlay, cost.*

**in-plĕo**, ěre, ěvi, ětum, *tr. v.*, *fill up, fill; fill the mind of,* 896 n.

**in-plĭco**, āre, āvi or ŭi, ātum or ĭtum, *tr. v.*, *entwine, fasten to or on, involve in; interlock,* 632.

**inportānus**, a, um, *adj.* [see 305 n], *unsuitable, utterly out of place, monstrous.*

**in-prōbus**, a, um, *adj.*, *prop. out of due proportion, excessive; remorseless, shameless,* 512 n, 767 n.

**inpŭnĕ**, *adv.* [in, poena], *unharméd, with impunity.*

**inquam**, is, ĭt, *perf.* inquĭ, *defect. v.*, *say.*

**inrĭtus**, a, um, *adj.* [in, ratus], *invalid, of no effect; ruin, useless, idle.*

**in-rumpo**, ěre, rūpi, ruptum, *tr. and intr. v.*, *burst in or into.*

**insĭdĭae**, ārum, *f. pl.* [insideo], *ambush.*

**in-sĭdĕo**, ěre, sĕdi, sessum, *tr. and intr. v.* [sedeo], *sit in or upon, settle in, occupy.*

**insignĕ**, is, n, [insignis], *badge of office, etc.; pl., stately trappings,* 89; *emblems, marks,* 334.

**insignĭo**, ĭre, ĭvi or ŭi, ĭtum, *tr. v.*, *mark, make conspicuous, adorn.*

**insignis**, e, *adj.* [in, signum], *distinguished by a mark, conspicuous, renowned.*

**in-sisto**, ěre, stĭti, *intr. v.*, *set foot on; with acc., vestigia, plant footprints,* 573 n.

**in-sōno**, āre, ŭi, *intr. v.*, *make a noise in, sound; delapsa insonuit, sped downwards with rushing sound,* 596.

**in-spōliātus**, a, um, *adj.*, *not despoiled, not stripped off,* arma, 594.

**instĭgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [cf. stimulus], *goad on, incite, encourage,* 730.

**in-sto**, āre, stĭti, stātum, *intr. v.*, *stand on; press on, charge,* 872; *press hard upon,* 703; *take one's stand on,* 529.

**in-strŭo**, ěre, xi, ctum, *tr. v.*, *construct; marshal; instructos acie, in battle array,* 449.

**in-sulto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr. v. freq.* [insilio], *leap upon; pronounce,* 600.

**in-sŭper**, *adv.*, *above, moreover, in addition.*

**in-surgo**, ěre, surrexi, surrectum, *intr. v.*, *rise upon or up to, raise one's self,* 755.

**in-tactus**, a, um, *adj.*, *untouched, unharmed.*

**in-tĕmĕrātus**, a, um, *adj.*, *undefiled, inviolate.*

**inter**, *prep.* with acc. [cf. in, intra], *between, within, amid, amidst; inter manus, within your grasp,* 311. *inter se.* (debate) *with one another,* 445; (entwine) *with one another,* 632; (turned) *towards one another,* 121; (distant) *from one another,* 907 n; *coire inter se, meet,* 861.

**intĕr-ĕā**, *adv.*, *meanwhile, meantime, see 1 n.*



**intērior.** ūs, *comp. adj.* [*pus*, interus not found], *inner, interior*; *sup. intīmus.*

**in-territus,** a, um, *adj., undaunted, undismayed.*

**inter-sum,** esse, fūi, *intr. v., be between*; *be present at*; lacrimis, *take part in*, 62.

**in-torquēo.** ēre, torsi, tortum, *tr. v., brandish, hurl at.*

**intrā.** *prep.* with acc. [for interā, sc. parte, see interior], *within, inside.*

**intro-grēdiōr.** grēdi, gressus, *intr. dep. v., step into, enter.*

**intūli,** *perf.* of infero.

**in-ultus,** a, um, *adj., unavenged.*

**in-umbro.** āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v., overshadow, shade.*

**in-undo,** āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* and *intr. v., inundate, flood*; sanguine, *swim with blood*, 382.

**in-vertō.** ēre, verti, versum, *tr. v., overturn.*

**in-victus,** a, um, *adj., unconquered.*

**in-vidēo.** ēre, vīdi, vīsum, *intr.* and *tr. v., look askance at, begrudge, envy.*

**invidia.** ae, *f.* [invidus, invideo], *envy, hatred*, 337 n.

**in-violābilis.** e, *adj., inviolable.*

**in-vīso,** ēre, si, sum, *tr. v., go to see, visit.*

**invisus,** a, um, *adj.* [invideo], *hated, hateful*; invisus tibi, *thy foe, thy rival*, 364.

**Iollas.** ae, *m., a warrior*, 640.

**ipse.** a, um, *gen. ipsius, dem. pron.* [is, pse = pte], *self, very, he himself, etc.*; of master, 358 n.

**ira.** ae, *f.* [cf. ēpis], *anger, wrath, rage.*

**is,** eā, id, *gen. eius, dem. pron., he, she, it, that, this.*

**iste.** a, ud, *gen. istius* [cf. is], *that (or this) near you, that of yours, etc.* (see 537 n), *that*; often contemptuous.

**itā.** *adv.* [cf. is], *in this way, so, thus, such.*

**Itālia.** ae, *f., Italy.*

**Itālus.** a, um, *adj., Italian.*

**Itālides.** um, *f. pl., daughters of Italy, Italian women.* 657.

**īter,** itinēris, *n.* [eo], *journey, way, march.*

**Īūlus,** i, *m., son of Aeneas, also called Ascanius*, 58.

**iācēo,** ēre, cūi, cītum, *intr. v.* [cf. iacio], *lie, recline.*

**iācīo,** ēre, iēcī, iactum, *tr. v., hurl, throw, fling.*

**iactus,** ūs, *m.* [iacio], *a throwing, cast.*

**iācūlum.** i, *n., dart, javelin.*

**iam.** *adv., by this time, now, already*; non iam, *no longer*; presently, soon; even, 275.

**iam-dūdum.** *adv., long since, this long while*; i. sedet, *sits all the while*, 836.

**Iōvis,** see **Iuppiter.**

**iūba,** ae, *f., mane.*

**iūbēo.** ēre, iussi, iussum (archaic fut. iusso, 467 n), *tr. v., bid, order.*

**iūgūlo.** āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [iugulum], *cut the throat of, murder, slay.*

**iūgūlum,** i, *n.* [rt. iug, cf. iungo, orig. collar-bone], *throat, neck.*

**iūgum**, *i*, *n.* [see **iungo**], *yoke*; *mountain-ridge*.

**iungo**, *ēre*, *nxi*, *netum*, *tr. v.* [rt. *iug*, cf. *ἰυγόν*, *iugum*], *join*; *unite*; *pacem*, *ratify peace*, 356.

**Iuppiter**, *Ióvis*, *m.* [for *Djovis-pater*, cf. *Zeús*, *Διός*, rt. *div*, *shine*], *Jupiter* or *Jove*, son of Saturn, brother and husband of Juno, the chief god among the Romans, corresponding to Greek *Zeús*.

**iurgium**, *īi*, *n.*, *quarrel* in words.

**ius**, *iūris*, *n.* [rt. in *iungo*, lit. *that which is binding*], *right*, *justice*.

**iusso**, archaic fut. of *iubeo*, *q.v.*

**iustitia**, *ae, f.* [*iustus*], *justice*.

**iūvencus**, *i*, *m.* [cf. *iuvenis*], *young bullock*, *steer*.

**iūvenis**, *is, c.*, *young man* or *woman* between about 20 and 40 years of age; *youthful warrior*.

**iūventus**, *ūtis, f.*, *the season of youth*; *the young men of military age*, *the youths*, *the chivalry*, *warriors*.

**iūvo**, *āre*, *iūvi*, *iūtum*, *tr.* and *intr. v.*, *help*, *aid*; *delight*; *impers. iūvat*, *it is of use*, *profits*; *is a delight*, *delights*.

**iuxtā**, *adv.*, *near*.

**lābor**, *i*, *lapsus*, *intr. dep. v.* *slide*, *glide away* or *back*, *fall*, *droop*.

**lābor**, *ōris, m.*, *labour*, *toil*, *effort*, 476; *task*, 510; *fortunatus laborem*, *happy in his struggle*, 416.

**lābrum**, *i*, *n.* [rt. *lab*, cf. *lambo*], *lip*.

**lac**, *lactis, n.* [cf. *γάλα*], *milk*.

**lācertus**, *i, m.*, *upper arm* from shoulder to elbow.

**lācesso**, *ēre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*, *tr. v.*, *provoke*, *challenge*; *provoke to fight*, *arouse*, 585 n; *attack*, 842.

**lācrīma**, *ae, f.* [*δάκρυ*], *tear*; *pl.*, *lamentation*, 62.

**lācrīmor**, *āri*, *ātus*, and **lācrīmo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *intr. c.* [*lacrima*], *shed tears*, *weep*.

**lācrīmōsus**, *a, um*, *adj.* [*lacrima*], *tearful*, *wailing*.

**laetitia**, *ae, f.* [*laetus*], *joy*.

**laetor**, *āri*, *ātus*, *intr. dep. v.*, *rejoice*; *have joy in*, with gen., 280 n.

**laetus**, *a, um*, *adj.*, *joyful*; *hauđ l.*, *joyless*, 238 n; *enm laeta venisset*, *in the hour of joy*, 42; *laeta laborum*, *rejoicing in her toil*, 73.

**laevus**, *a, um*, *adj.* [cf. *λαίος*], *on the left side*, *left*; **laeva**, *ae, f.* [sc. *manus*], *the left hand*; **laevā**, *on the left (side)*.

**languēo**, *ēre*, *intr. v.*, *be faint*, *languid*; *part. languens*, *ntis*, *faint*, *drooping*, *with drooping head*, *sluggish*.

**largus**, *a, um*, *adj.*, *abundant*, *plentiful*, *lavish*.

**Lārīna**, *ae, f.*, *companion of Camilla*, 655.

**Lārissaeus**, *a, um*, *adj.*, *of Larissa*, city in Thessaly on the Penēus, 404.

**lātē**, *adv.* [*latus*], *widely*, *far and wide*; *far away*, *afar*, 114 n.

**Lātīnus**, i, *m.*, king of the Laurentians, father of Lavinia, 128 etc.

**Lātīnus**, a, um, *adj.*, *Latin*, of *Latium*, country in Italy, S. of the Tiber; **Lātīni**, orum, *m. pl.*, the *Latins*.

**Lātium**, ii, *n.*, country of Italy S. of the Tiber.

**Lātōnīus**, a, um, *adj.*, of *Latona*, mother of Apollo and Diana. **Latonia virgo**, or **Latonia** = Diana, 534, 557.

**lātus**, ēris, *m.* [cf. πλατύς, later], *side*, *flank* of animals or men.

**lātus**, a, um, *adj.* [for stlatus, cf. sterno], *broad*, *wide*.

**laudo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [laus], *praise*, *extol*.

**Laurens**, ntis, *adj.*, *Laurentium*, of *Laurentum*, capital of King Latinus in Latium, now *Torre di Paterno*.

**laus**, laudis, *f.* [for claus, cf. κλέος], *praise*, *renewal*.

**Lāvīnīa**, ae, *f.*, daughter of King Latinus, 479.

**laxo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [laxus], *expand*, *loosen*, *relax*, *set free*, *clear*.

**laxus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. languo], *loose*, *relaxed*, *slack*.

**lēgātus**, i, *m.* [lēgo, āre], *envoy*, *ambassador*.

**lēgo**, ēre, gi, ctum, *tr. v.* [cf. λέγω, λεκτός], *collect*; *choose*, *single out*; *part. lectus*, *chosen*, *select*.

**lentus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. lenis], *soft*, *pliant*, *tough*; *nerveless*, 829.

**lētālis**, e, *adj.* [letum], *deadly*.

**lētum**, i, *n.* [? cf. de-leo], *death*.  
**lēvis**, e, *adj.* [for leg-vis, cf. ελαχύς], *light* in weight; *slight*, *mean*, 688.

**lēvis**, e, *adj.* [cf. λείος], *smooth*.  
**lex**, lēgis, *f.*, a *bill*, *law*; *pl.*, *terms*, 322.

**liber**, ēra, ērum, *adj.* [cf. libet], *free*.

**liber**, bri, *m.* [cf. λέπειν, pcel], *inner bark* of tree.

**libertas**, ātis, *f.* [liber], *freedom*, *liberty*.

**libro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [libra], *poise*.

**Libŷcus**, a, um, *adj.*, *Libyan*, *African*.

**licet**, ēre, cūit and cītum est, *intr. impers. v.*, *it is lawful*, *allowed*, *one may*; with subj. following = *although*, 440 etc.

**Līgur** (**Līgus**), ūris, *adj.*, *Ligurian*; *subst.*, a *Ligurian*, people of N. Italy near modern Genoa.

**limen**, īnis, *n.*, *threshold*; *abode*, *palace*, 235.

**lingua**, ae, *f.*, *tongue*.

**linquo**, ēre, līqui, *tr. v.* [λείπω], *leave*, *abandon*, *forsake*; *drop reins*, 827.

**Līris**, is, *m.*, a Trojan, 670.

**lītus**, ōris, *n.* [cf. λιμνη], *coast*, *shore*.

**Lōcri**, orum, *m. pl.*, the *Locrians*, a Greek people, 265.

**lōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [locus], *place*; *set up*, 427.

**lōcus**, i, *m.* (*pl.* loci and loca), *place*; *ground*, *vantage-ground*, 531; *field* for merit, 180.

**longē**, *adv.* [longus], *long*, *in length*; *duxit longe*, *drew it far*,

860 ; *from afar, far off, at or to a distance, by far, far.*

**longus**, a, um, *adj.*, long ; *prolonged* ; longus in, *stretching far towards*, 317.

**loquax**, ācis, *adj.* [loquor], *talkative ; noisy, clamorous*, 458.

**loquor**, qui, cūtus, *tr.* and *intr.* *dep. v.*, *speak, say.*

**lōrica**, ae, *f.* [lorum], *leather cuirass ; coat of mail.*

**lūbricus**, a, um, *adj.*, *slippery.*

**lūcēo**, ēre, xi, *intr. v.* [cf. lux], *shine.*

**luctor**, āri, ātus, *intr. dep. v.*, *struggle.*

**luctus**, ūs, *m.* [lugeo], *grief, mourning, lamentation.*

**lūcus**, i, *m.*, *wood, grove.*

**lūdo**, ēre, si, sum, *tr.* and *intr. v.*, *play ; mock, ridicule.*

**lūgēo**, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr.* and *intr. v.*, *mourn, lament.*

**lūmen**, inis, *n.* [for luemen, cf. lux], *light ; eye ; distinguished person ; tot lumina ducum, so many glorious leaders*, 349.

**lūno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [luna], *bend like a crescent ; part.*

**lūnātus**, *crescent-shaped*, 663.

**lūo**, ēre, lūi, *tr. v.* [cf. λύω], *pay debt, penalty, etc. ; pay for, atone for ; appease.*

**lūpus**, i, *m.* [λύκος], *wolf.*

**lūstro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [lustrum, *purificatory sacrifice*, fr. luo], *purify ; go round, traverse ; survey, examine, watch.*

**lūstrum**, i, *n.*, *haunt, lair of wild beasts.*

**lux**, lūcis, *f.* [cf. luceo, lumen], *light ; light of sky, sky.*

**luxūriō**, āre, āvi, ātum, and

**luxūriōr**, āri, ātus, *intr. v.*, *be luxuriant, rank ; wanton, revel, prance.*

**Lŷcius**, a, um, *adj.*, *Lycian, of Lyeia in SW. of Asia Minor.*

**macto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*, *offer, sacrifice ; slaughter.*

**Maeōnides**, ae, *m.*, *a native of Maeonia or Lydia ; Etrurians*, 759 n.

**maerēo**, ēre, *tr.* and *intr. v.*, *grieve, mourn, sorrow.*

**maestus**, a, um, *adj.* [maereo], *sorrowful, sorrowing, in mourning, mournful, sad.*

**magnus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. μέγας], *great, large, mighty ; (of pledge) sure*, 55 ; *(of prayer) earnest*, 229 ; *boastful*, 381 n ; *comp. māior, sup. maximus*, see below.

**māla**, ae, *f.* [for maxla, cf. μάσσω, maxilla], *jaw.*

**mālnus**, a, um, *adj.* [malus], *spiteful, grudging*, 525 n.

**mālus**, a, um, *adj.*, *bad ; malum, i, n.*, *an evil ; misfortune, ill, trouble.*

**mamma**, ae, *f.* [μάμμα], *breast, teat.*

**mando**, ēre, di, sum, *tr. v.*, *bite, chew.*

**mando**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [manus do, lit. *put in the hand*], *commit, entrust.*

**mandātum**, i, *n.* [mando], *charge, bidding, message.*

**mānēo**, ēre, nsī, nsum, *tr.* and *intr. v.* [cf. μένω], *stay, remain, await.*

**Mānes**, ūm, *m. pl.* [old Lat. manus = *good*], *deified souls of*

*the dead*; hence *the Lower World*; Manes sub imos, in *Hades*, 181.

**mānifestus**, a, um, *adj.* [manus, fendo, cf. defendo], *clear, evident, manifest*, 232 n.

**mānīplus**, i, m. [for mānīpūlus, fr. manus, pleo], a *company of soldiers, troop*.

**mānus**, ūs, m. 1. *hand*; *valour*, 289; manu, *by force of hand*; inter manus, *within your grasp*, 311; manus dare, *yield*, 568 n; manum conferre, *engage in combat*, 283. 2. *band, troop, force, host*.

**Mars**, Martis, m., god of war; = *war*, 153 etc.

**Martīus**, a, um, *adj.* [Mars], *martial*.

**māter**, tris, *f.* [μήτηρ], *mother, matron*.

**mātēriēs**, ae, *f.* [cf. mater], *matter, material, building material, timber*.

**māternus**, a, um, *adj.* [mater], *mother's, maternal*.

**matrōna**, ae, *f.*, *matron*.

**Māvors**, rtis, poet. name of Mars, god of war; = *warlike spirit*, 389.

**maxīmus**, a, um, *sup.* of magnus, *very great, greatest*; *giant*, 690; *chief*; *eldest*, 237.

**mē**, fr. ego, *q. v.*

**mēcum**, for cum me, *with me*.

**mēdiūs**, a, um, *adj.* [μέσος], *in the middle or midst, the midst of*; in medios, *into the midst of them* (or of the throng); in mediis, *in the midst*; in medium consulite, *for the public welfare or publicly*, 335 n; fugae medio,

*in the midst of his flight, i.e. to bar his flight*, 547.

**mēlior**, ius, *adj.* used as *comp.* of bonus, *better*; in melius, *to happier state*, 426.

**mēmīni**, isse, *intr.* (rarely *tr.*) *v. defect.* [redup. fr. rt. men, cf. μνησσκω], *remember*.

**mēmōr**, ōris, *adj.* [cf. memini], *remembering, mindful of*, with gen.

**Mēnēlāus**, i, m., king of Sparta, son of Atreus, brother of Agamemnon and husband of Helen, 262.

**mens**, mentis, *f.* [rt. men, cf. memini], *mind*; *purpose*, 795.

**mensa**, ae, *f.* [rt. ma, measure, cf. metior], *table*.

**mērēo**, ēre, ūi, ūtum, *tr.* and *intr. v.*, *deserve*; *part. mēritus*, a, um, *deserved, due, well earned*.

**mergo**, ēre, si, sum, *tr. v.*, *dip in, plunge in*.

**mērīto**, *adv.* [meritus], *deservedly*.

**mērītum**, i, n., *worth*; *pl.*, *deserts*.

**Messāpus**, i, m., an Italian warrior, 429 etc.

**Mētābus**, i, m., Volscian king, father of Camilla, 540 etc.

**mētūo**, ēre, ūi, ūtum, *tr.* and *intr. v.* [metus], *fear*.

**mētus**, ūs, m., *fear, panic*.

**mēus**, a, um, *poss. pron.* [me], *my, mine*; *inflicted by me*, 792; (quarrel) *with me*, 406; mei, *my comrades*, 273.

**Mezentīus**, ii or i, m., tyrant of Caere or Agylla, 7, 16.

**mīhī**, *dat.* of ego.

**mīles**, itis, m., *a soldier*; *sing.*

often used collectively, *soldiery*, *troops*.

**militia**, ae, *f.* [miles], *warfare*.

**mille**, indecl. num. *adj.*, a *thousand*; in *pl.* as *subst.*, **milia**, *thousands*.

**Minerva**, ae, *f.*, Roman goddess, identified with Greek *Pallas Athene*, 259.

**ministra**, ae, *f.*, *handmaid*.

**ministro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [minister], *wait upon*; *supply*, *furnish*.

**minor**, āri, ātus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* [minae], *threaten*.

**minus**, *adv. comp.* [cf. minuo and *adj. minor*, *less*], *less*.

**miror**, āri, ātus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* [mirus], *wonder or marvel at*.

**miscēo**, ēre, scui, stum or xtum, *tr. v.* [μίγνυμι], *mix*, *mingle*, *confuse*.

**miser**, ēra, ērum, *adj.* [cf. maereo], *wretched*, *pitiable*, *pitiful*, *unhappy*, *hapless*; *sup. miserimus*.

**miserandus**, a, um, *gerundive* of miseror, as *adj.*, *pitiable*, *unhappy*.

**miserēor**, ēri, itus, *intr. dep. v.* [miser], *feel pity for*, *pity*, usually with *gen.*

**mitto**, ēre, mīsi, missum, *tr. v.*, *let go*, *send*; *hurl*; *dispatch*; *escort*, 27; *omit*, *pass over or by*, 256.

**mixtus**, *part.* of misceo.

**mōdō**, *adv.* [modus], *but just now*, *lately*.

**mōdus**, i, *m.* [rt. med, *measure*, cf. modius, μέδιμος], *measure*, *limit*; *manner*, *mode*, *fashion*.

**moenia**, ĩum, *m. pl.* [munio, ἀμύνω], *defensive walls*, *ramparts*, *walled city*, *city*.

**mōlēs**, is, *f.* [cf. μόχθος, molior], *huge mass*.

**mollis**, e, *adj.* [cf. μαλακός], *soft*, *tender*, *gentle*, *yielding*.

**mōnēo**, ēre, ũi, itum, *tr. v.* [rt. men, cf. mens, meminī], *advise*, *warn*.

**mons**, ntis, *m.*, *mountain*.

**monstro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [moneo], *show*, *point out*; *point the way*, 892.

**mōra**, ae, *f.* [cf. μέλλω], *delay*.

**mordēo**, ēre, mōmordi, morsum, *tr. v.*, *bite*; humum, *bite the dust*, 418.

**mōriōr**, mōri, mortūus, *intr. v.* [rt. mar, *die*, cf. marceo, morbus], *die*.

**mōror**, āri, ātus, *tr. and intr. v.* [mora], *delay*; (of life) *refuse to let depart*, 177; esse nil moror, see 365 n.

**mors**, rtis, *f.* [cf. morior], *death*; *personified*, 197.

**mortālis**, e, *adj.* [mors], *mortal*; *pl.* as *subst.*, *mortals*, 182.

**mos**, mōris, *m.*, *manner*, *custom*; *pl.* mōres, *manners*, *morals*, *temper*, 347; in morem, with *gen.*, *after the fashion of*, *like*, 616; more, *in the manner of*, 186; de more, *according to custom*, 35, 142.

**mōtus**, ũs, *m.* [moveo], *a moving motion*; *emotion*, *passion*.

**mōvēo**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *tr.* (rarely *intr. v.*), *move*, *stir*; *move forward*, 446; *move*, *touch*, 538; *pass.*, *be frightened*, 408.

**mūcro.** ōnis, *m.*, *point* or *edge* of sword, *sword*.

**mulco,** āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*, *belabour, slay*, 839.

**mūlīēbris,** e, *adj.* [*mulier*], *of a woman, woman's*.

**multo,** āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [*multa*], *punish*, 839 n.

**multum,** *adv.* [*multus*], *much, greatly*.

**multus.** a, um, *adj.*, *much, great; many a, many; comp.*

**plus; superl. plurimus,** see below.

**mūnus.** ēris, *n.* [*cf. munia*], *service, duty; funeral rites, burial; gift*.

**murmur,** ūris, *n.*, *murmur; roaring of river*.

**mūrus,** i, *m.* [*cf. moenia*], *wall, esp. city-wall*.

**musso.** āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* and *intr. v.* [*cf. mutus*], *speak in an undertone, mutter*, 454; *be in fear, fear*, 345 n.

**mūtābilis.** e, *adj.* [*muto*], *changeable, changeful*, 425 n.

**mūto,** āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* and *intr. v.* [*cf. moveo*], *change*.

**Mycēnaeus.** a, um, *adj.*, *of Mycenae, a city in Argolis, of which Agamemnon was king*, 266.

**Myrmīdōnes.** um, *m. pl.*, *the Myrmidons, a people of Thessaly, under the sway of Achilles*, 403.

**nam.** *conj.*, *for; in emphatic interrogations, as enclitic, quae-nam, what in the world, what pray*, 108.

**nam-que** [strengthened form of *nam*], *for indeed, for*.

**nāta,** ae, *f.* [*natus*], *daughter*.

**nātus.** i, *m.* [*nascor*], *son*.

**nāvālis,** e, *adj.* [*navis*], *naval; ium, n.*, *dockyard*.

**nāvis.** is, *f.* [*ναῦς*], *ship*.

**nē.** *adv.* and *conj.*, *no, not, in wishes and prohibitions; (final) in order that not, lest*.

**-nē,** *interrog. enclitic particle in direct or indirect question; -ne...-ne, whether...or*, 126.

**nec,** see **neque**.

**nēmus,** ōris, *n.* [*cf. νέμω, pasture flocks, νέμος, wooded pasture land, wood*].

**Nēoptōlēmus,** i, *m.*, *son of Achilles, called also Pyrrhus*, 263 n.

**nē-quē** or **nēc,** *conj.*, and *not, nor; neque (nec)...neque (nec), neither...nor; neque enim, for indeed...not; nec quisquam, and no one; nec non, moreover, further; nec dum, nor yet*, 70.

**nē-qui-quam.** *adv.* [*ne, quisquam*], *in vain, to no purpose*.

**nervus.** i, *m.* [*cf. νεῦρον*], *tendon; hence bowstring*.

**ni,** *conj.*, = *nisi, if not, unless*.

**nīger,** gra, grum, *adj.*, *black*.

**nīgresco,** ēre, grāi, *intr. incept. v.* [*niger*], *grow dark*.

**nīhīl** or **nīl.** *n. indecl.*, *nothing; as adv. in acc., in no way*.

**nīmīum,** *adv.* [*nimius, nimis*], *too much*.

**nī-sī,** *conj.*, *if not, unless*.

**nīsus,** ūs, *m.* [*nitor*], *striving, effort; rush, swoop*, 852.

**nīvēus,** a, um, *adj.* [*nix*], *snowy, snow-white*.

**nīx.** nīvis, *f.* [*νιφάς*], *snow*.

**nōbilitas**, ātis, *f.* [nobilis], nobility, high birth.

**nocturnus**, a, um, *adj.* [nox], nocturnal, of the night, at night.

**nōdus**, i, *m.*, knot.

**nōmen**, īnis, *n.* [nosco, γηγνώσκω], name; fame, glory.

**non**, *adv.*, not; nec non, moreover, further; non iam, no longer.

**nos**, plur. of ego, we, us.

**nosco**, ěre, nōvi, nōtum, *tr.* *incept. v.* [for gnosco, cf. γηγνώσκω], become acquainted with, learn; *perf.*, know; **nōtus**, see below.

**noster**, tra, trum, *poss. pron.* [nos], our, ours.

**nōtus**, a, um, *part.* of nosco; as *adj.*, well-known, familiar, customary.

**Nōtus**, i, *m.* [νότος], the south wind.

**nōvus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. νέος, nuper], new; gloria, young ambition, 154; *sup.* **nōvissimus**, a, um, latest, lust.

**nox**, noctis, *f.* [νόξ], night.

**nābes**, is, *f.* [cf. νέφος, nebula, etc.], cloud.

**nādus**, a, um, *adj.*, bare, naked.

**nullus**, a, um, *gen.* ūs, *adj.* [ne, ullus], not any, none; non nullis oculis, with watchful eyes, 725 n.

**nūmen**, īnis, *n.* [nuo] (lit. a nodding of head), command; will, decree of deity, 232 etc.

**nūmērus**, i, *m.* [rt. nem, distribute, cf. νέμω], number; nec numero, unreckoned, 208 n.

**numquam**, *adv.* [ne, unquam], never.

**nunc**, *adv.* [νῦν], now; nunc adeo, 314 n; nunc...nunc, at one time...at another.

**nuntio**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [nuntius], announce, report.

**nuntius**, ūi, *m.*, messenger; message, tidings, news.

**nūrus**, ūs, *f.* [νύος], daughter-in-law; young married woman, bride.

**nūtrio**, ĩre, ĩvi and ĩi, ĩtum (nutribat = nutriebat, 572 n) *tr. v.*, nourish, rear.

**Nympha**, ae, *f.* [νύμφη], a nymph, demi-goddesses who inhabited the sea, rivers, woods, etc., 588.

**o**, *interj.*, oh! ah!

**ōb**, *prep.* with acc., on account of, owing to.

**ōbex**, ĩcis, *m.* and *f.* [obicio], bolt, bar; duros obice postes, the strongly-barred doors, 890.

**oblīquus**, a, um, *adj.*, side-long; side-glancing envy, 337.

**oblīviscor**, sci, lītus, *tr. dep. v.* [cf. liveo, be dark; lividus], be unmindful of, forget, with gen.; *part.* **oblītus**, a, um, forgetful.

**ob-nūbo**, ěre, psi, ptum, *tr. v.*, veil, cover.

**ōb-ōrior**, ĩri, ortus, *intr. dep. v.*, rise up before, appear; (of tears) well up, 41 n.

**ob-rūo**, ěre, ūi, ūtum, *tr. v.*, overthrow, overwhelm.

**obscūrus**, a, um, *adj.* [rt. scu, cover; cf. scutum], dark; obscure, doubtful.

**ob-servo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*, watch, observe.

**ob-sīdĕo**, ěre, cūdi, essum, *tr.*



*v.* [sedeo], *blockade*; *occupy position*.

**ob-sīdo**, ěre, *tr. v.*, *beset, beleaguer*.

**ob-stīpesco**, ěre, pñi, *intr. inept. v.* [stupeo], *be astonished, stand amazed*.

**ob-sto**, āre, stīti, stātum, *intr. v.*, with dat., *stand in the way of, thwart, obstruct*.

**obtentus**, ūs, *m.* [obtendo], *cover, veil; canopy*, 66.

**ob-testor**. āri, ātus, *tr. dep. v.*, *call us a witness; protest; entreat*.

**ob-texo**, ěre, ñi, *tr. v.*, *overspread, cover, hide*.

**ōb-umbro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*, *overshadow; screen, shelter*, 223 n.

**ōb-uncus**, a, um, *adj.*, *hooked, taloned*.

**ōb-ustus**, a, um, *adj.* [ob, uro], *burnt or hardened at the end*, 894.

**ob-vertō**, ěre, ti, sum, *tr. v.*, *turn towards; part. obversus*, a, um, *turned towards*.

**obvīus**, a, um, *adj.* [ob, via], *in the way, so as to meet, to meet*, with dat.

**occāsus**, ūs, *m.* [occīdo], *setting of sun; hence the west*.

**oc cīdo**, ěre, cīdi, cāsum, *intr. v.* [ob, cado], *perish, die; be ruined*.

**oc-cīdo**, ěre, cīdi, cīsum, *tr. v.* [ob, caedo], *strike down, kill, slay*.

**occūpo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [ob, capio], *take possession of, seize*.

**oc-curro**, ěre, curri (rarely cūcurri), cursum, *intr. v.*, *hasten or go to meet, ride to meet;*

*pugnae, rush or hasten to the fight*, 528.

**Océānus**, i, *m.* [Ὠκεανός], *the Ocean*, 1.

**ōculus**, i, *m.* [ὄσσε], *the eye; ex oculis, out of sight*, 814.

**ōdium**, ii, *n.* [odī], *hatred, ill-will*.

**ōlēa**, ae, *f.* [ἐλαία], *olive*.

**ōlēo**, ěre, ūi, *tr. and intr. v.* [ὄζω, odor], *emit a smell, smell of; part. ōlens*, ntis, *sweet-smelling, fragrant*.

**ōlim**, *adv.* [ollus = ille], *formerly*.

**olli**, archaic *nom. pl. masc. and dat. s.* of ollus = ille.

**ōlor**, ōris, *m.*, *swan*.

**Ōlympus**, i, *m.*, *mountain-range between Macedonia and Thessaly, the dwelling-place of the gods*.

**ōmen**, īnis, *n.* [old form osmen = ausmen, fr. audio], *sign, token, omen*.

**omnī-pōtens**, ntis, *adj.*, *all-powerful*.

**omnis**, e, *adj.*, *all, every, the whole*.

**ōnēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [onus], *load, burden; aggravate, increase*, 342; *cover with*, 212.

**ōnus**, ěris, *n.*, *load, burden*.

**ōpācus**, a, um, *adj.*, *shady, dark*.

**ōpērīo**, ěre, ūi, ertum, *tr. v.* [cf. aperio], *cover, cover up*.

**Ōpis**, is (acc. im), *f.*, *nymph of Diana*, 532 etc.

**op-pēto**, ěre, īvi or ii, itum, *tr. v.*, *go to meet, encounter; perish, die*.

**oppidum**, i, n. [ob, cf. *πέδον*], town.

**op-pōno**, ěre, pōsui, pōsitum, tr. v., place opposite; se, present one's self face to face with, confront, with dat., 115.

[**ops**], ōpis, f. defect. [cf. opulentus], power, strength; pl. **ōpes**, um, property, wealth, means.

**optimus**, a, um, adj. used as sup. of bonus, best, most excellent.

**opto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v., wish for, desire, long for, pray for; of what one scarcely expects to get, see 582 n.

**opus**, ěris, n., work, labour; pl., efforts, 228.

**ōra**, ae, f. [cf. os, oris], border, edge.

**ōrātor**, ōris, m. [oro], spokesman of an embassy; ambassador.

**orbis**, is, m., circle, ring; the world.

**orbis**, a, um, adj. [cf. ὀρφανός], bereft of, with abl.

**ordior**, ěri, orsus, intr. and tr. dep. v., begin.

**ordo**, ěnis, m. [cf. orior], regular series; array, line of soldiers, etc.; order.

**ōriōr**, ěri, ortus, intr. v. [cf. ὀρνυμι], rise, arise.

**ornus**, i, f., mountain-ash.

**Ornŷtus**, i, m., an Etruscan warrior, 677.

**ōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [os, oris], pray, beg, pray for.

**Orsilōchus**, i, m., a Trojan warrior.

**orsus**, part. of ordior.

**os**, ōris, n., mouth, face, lips; uno ore, with one voice, 132.

**os**, ossis, n. [ὀστέον], a bone.

**ostrum**, i, n. [ὄστρεον], purple.

**ōvans**, ntis, part. of ovo (only classical in part.), triumphing, exulting, in triumph.

**Pādūsa**, ae, f., one of the mouths of the river Po, 457.

**Pāgāsus**, i, m., a Trojan warrior, 670.

**palla**, ae, f., robe, mantle.

**Pallas**, ādis, f. [Παλλάς], Greek name for goddess *Minerva*.

**Pallas**, antis (voc. Pallā, acc. antā), m., son of Evander, 27 etc.

**palma**, ae, f. [παλάμη], palm of hand, hand.

**pālōr**, āri, ātus, intr. dep. v., straggle, be scattered.

**Pandārus**, i, m., gigantic Trojan, 396.

**pango**, ěre, panxi, pēpīgi or pēgi, pactum, tr. v. [cf. πῆγνυμι], fasten, fix; agree upon, stipulate, with acc., 133.

**pāpilla**, ae, f. dim. [papula], teat, breast.

**pār**, pāris, adj., equal, like, alike, well-matched.

**parco**, ěre, pēperci (rarely parsi), parsum, intr. v., be sparing, spare, with dat.

**pārens**, ntis, m. and f. [pario], parent, father, mother.

**pārēo**, ěre, ŷi, ětum, intr. v., obey, with dat.

**pārěo**, ěre, pēpēri, pārětum (partum), tr. v., bring forth, bear; gain, obtain, win.

**pārěter**, adv. [par], in like manner, alike.

**parma**, ae, f. [πάρμη], small round shield, buckler.

**pāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [cf. pario], *get ready, prepare, try.*

**Parrhāsīus**, a, um, *adj.*, of *Parrhasia*, a town in Arcadia, hence *Arcadian*.

**pars**, partis, *f.*, a *part, portion; some; pars...pars, some... others.*

**partim**, *adv.* [pars], *partly, in part.*

**partior**, īri, ītus, *tr. dep. v.*, *share, distribute.*

**parvus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. paucus, parum, παῦρος, parcus], *little, small.*

**pasco**, ēre, pāvi, pastum, *tr.* and *intr. v.* [rt. pa, feed, cf. pabulum, pavis], *drive to pasture, feed; graze, 319 n.*

**passim**, *adv.* [passus, fr. pando], *in different directions, far and wide.*

**passus**, ūs, *m.* [pando], *step, pace; nec longis inter se passibus absunt, they are at no long distance from one another, 907.*

**pastor**, ōris, *m.* [pasco], *shepherd.*

**pastus**, ūs, *m.*, *pasture; pl., the pastures, 494.*

**pātēo**, ēre, ūi, *intr. v.* [cf. περᾶννυμι], *lie open; p. in arma, stand undefended against weapons, 644; part. pātens, ntis, lying open, open; exposed; (wound) gaping open.*

**pāter**, tris, *m.* [πατήρ, rt. pa, feed, cf. pasco], *father, sire; pl., senators, 379.*

**pāternus**, a, um, *adj.* [pater], *of a father, paternal; of one's native country.*

**pātiōr**, pāti, passus, *tr. dep. v.* [cf. παθεῖν], *bear, undergo.*

**pātrīa**, ae, *f.* [patrius, sc. terra], *fatherland, one's country; her native earth, 594.*

**pātrīus**, a, um, *adj.* [pater], *of a father, paternal; ancestral; of one's native country, native.*

**paucus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. παῦρος, parvus], *few; paucis, sc. verbis, briefly, 315 n.*

**paulātim**, *adv.* [paulum], *little by little.*

**pāvīdus**, a, um, *adj.* [paveo], *trembling, terrified.*

**pāvīto**, āre, *tr.* and *intr. freq. v.*, *be greatly afraid; pavitans, quivering, 813.*

**pax**, pācis, *f.* [cf. paciscor], *peace.*

**pectus**, ōris, *n.*, *the breast, chest; heart, feelings.*

**pēcūs**. ūdis, *f.*, *a single head of cattle, a beast.*

**pēdēs**, itis, *m.* [pes], *one that goes on foot; foot-soldier.*

**pēdester**, tris, tre, *adj.* [pedes], *on foot.*

**pellis**, is, *f.*, *hide, skin; coat, 770.*

**pello**. ēre, pēpūli, pulsum, *tr. v.*, *drive, hurl; drive away or back, expel, rout, defeat, beat.*

**pelta**, ae, *f.* [πέλτη], *small light shield, usually crescent shaped.*

**Pēnātes**. ium, *m. pl.* [rt. pa, feed, cf. pascor], *the Penates, old Latin guardian deities of household and of state; hence, dwelling, home, 264.*

**pendēo**, ēre, pēpendi, *intr. v.* [cf. pendo], *hung, hang down.*

**pēnitus**, *adv.* [cf. *penetro*], *inwardly, deeply; utterly; far back*, 623.

**Penthésilēā**, *ae. f.*, queen of the Amazons, slain by Achilles, 662.

**pēpigi**, *perf.* of *pango*.

**pēr**, *prep.* with acc. [cf. *παρά*], *through, throughout, along, over*.

**per-cello**, *ēre, cūli, culsum*, *tr. v.* [cf. *celer, procella*], *smite down*.

**per-cūtio**, *ēre, cussi, cussum*, *tr. v.* [quatio], *smite; middle use, percussae pectora, beating their breasts*, 877 n.

**per-do**, *ēre, didi, dītum*, *tr. v.*, *destroy, ruin, lose*.

**pērēgrīnus**, *a, um, adj.* [peregrē], *foreign*.

**pēremptus**, *part.* of *perimo*.

**pēr-ēo**, *īre, ii (īvi), ītum*, *intr. v.*, *pass away, be destroyed, perish; periture, to meet thy doom*, 856.

**pēr-erro**, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *tr. v.*, *wander through; circuitum pererrat, prowls around*, 766.

**per-fēro**, *ferre, tūli, lātum*, *tr. v.*, *bear through; bear to or onwards; carry away, carry*.

**per-fōdio**, *ēre, fōdi, fōsum*, *tr. v.*, *pierce through, transfix*.

**perfractus**, *part.* of *perfringo*.

**per-fringo**, *ēre, frēgi, fractum*, *tr. v.* [frango], *break in pieces, shatter*, see 614 n.

**per-fundo**, *ēre, fūdi, fūsum*, *tr. v.*, *pour over, drench; pass., bathe*, 495.

**Pergāma**, *ōrum, n. pl.*, *citadel of Troy*, 280.

**pergo**, *ēre, perrexi, perrectum*,

*tr. and intr. v.*, *proceed with, proceed*.

**pēricūlum**, *i, n.* [rt. *per*, cf. *experior*], *lit. trial, experiment; peril*.

**pēr-īmo**, *ēre, ēmi, emptum*, *tr. v.* [emo], *destroy; slay*.

**perlātus**, *part.* of *perfero*.

**per-miscēo**, *ēre, scūi, stum* and *xtum*, *tr. v.*, *mix together, mingle*.

**pernix**, *īcis, adj.*, *nimble, rapid, swift*.

**pēs**, *pēdis, m.* [ποῦς], *foot; pedem reportare, retire*, 764; *pl.*, *talons*, 723.

**pestis**, *is, f.*, *plague; bane*.

**pēto**, *ēre, īvi or ii, ītum*, *tr. v.* [rt. *pet*, cf. *πέτομαι*, *impetus*], *rush at, aim a blow at; make for, seek; sue for peace*, 230.

**phālanx**, *ngis, f.* [φάλαγξ], *band of soldiers in array, array, host*.

**phārētra**, *ae, f.* [φαρέτρα], *quiver*.

**phārētrātus**, *a, um, adj.* [pharetra], *girt with a quiver*.

**Phoebus**, *i, m.* [Φοῖβος], *the radiant one*, name of *Apollo*, the sun god, hence *the sun*.

**Phrygius**, *a, um, adj.*, *Phrygian*, hence *Trojan* because *Troy* belonged to *Phrygia*.

**Phryges**, *um, m. pl.*, *the Phrygians*, a people of *Asia Minor*; hence *Trojans*, see *Phrygius*.

**pictus**, *part.* of *piugo*.

**pīetas**, *ātis, f.* [pius], *dutiful conduct to gods, parents, country, etc., piety, dutifulness*.

**pignus**, *ōris and ēris, n.* [rt.

pac, cf. paciscor, pango],  
*pledge*.

**pinēus**, a, um, *adj.* [pinus],  
*of pines, pine-; pine-clad*, 320.

**pingo**, ěre, nxi, pictum, *tr. v.*,  
*paint; embroider; part. pictus*,  
*embroidered, emblazoned*, 660.

**pinguis**, e, *adj.* [cf. παχύς],  
*fat*.

**pinna**, ae, *f.* [rt. pet, *fly*. cf.  
πέτομαι], *feather; pl., wing*.

**pinus**, ūs and i, *f.* [cf. πίνυς],  
*pine-tree, pine*.

**piscōsus**, a, um, *adj.* [piscis],  
*teeming with fish*, 457 n.

**pīus**, a, um, *adj.*, *dutiful*,  
*pious*, see **pietas**.

**plācēo**, ěre, cūi and citus sum,  
cītum, *intr. v.* [cf. placō], *be*  
*pleasing, please; placet (mihi)*,  
*is my opinion, my proposal*, 332;  
*id placet, that is settled*, 435.

**plācīdus**, a, um, *adj.* [placeo],  
*gentle, quiet, calm*.

**plāco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*  
[cf. placeo], *quiet, assuage*,  
*appease*.

**plāga**, ae, *f.* [rt. πλακ, cf.  
πλακοῦς, planus, lit. *flat tract*],  
*region, tract*.

**plango**, ěre, nxi, nctum, *tr.*  
and *intr. v.*, *beat, beat the*  
*breast; wail*, 145.

**plānītēs**, cī, *f.* [planus], *level*  
*surface, table-land*.

**planta**, ae, *f.*, *sole of foot, foot*.

**plaustrum**, i, *n.*, *waggon*.

**plēnus**, a, um, *adj.* [rt. ple,  
cf. pleo, πίμπλημι], *full; laden;*  
*crowded, thronging road*, 236 n.

**plūma**, ae, *f.*, *small feather;*  
*aēnis in plumam squamis, with*  
*brazen scales laid featherwise*, 771.

**plūrīmus**, a, um, *adj.* used as  
*sup.* of multus; *very many*,  
*most*.

**plūs**, plūris, *pl.* plūres, plūra,  
*adj.* used as *comp.* of multus,  
*more*, in sing. both as *subst.* and  
as *adv.*

**pōcūlum**, i, *n.* [rt. po, cf.  
πέπωκα, potus], *drinking cup*.

**poena**, ae, *f.* [ποινή, cf.  
poenitet], *penalty, punishment*.

**pollex**, icis, *m.*, *thumb; finger*.

**pōlus**, i, *m.* [πόλος], *pole* (end  
of an axis); *the sky, heavens*,  
588.

**pompa**, ae, *f.* [πομπή], *solemn*  
*procession*.

**pondus**, ěris, *n.* [pendo],  
*weight; heavy missile*, 616.

**pōno**, ěre, pōsūi, pōsitum, *tr.*  
*v.*, *place; lay on; lay aside;*  
*(of head) let sink*, 830.

**pontus**, i, *m.* [πόντος], *the sea*.

**pōpūlus**, i, *m.* [rt. ple, cf.  
pleo], *a people, the people*.

**porta**, ae, *f.*, *city-gate, gate*,  
*door*.

**portentum**, i, *n.* [portendo],  
*sign, token, portent*.

**porto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*  
[cf. ἔπορον], *carry, bear, bring*.

**posco**, ěre, pōposci, *tr. v.*, *call*  
*for, demand, claim, require;*  
*summon, challenge*.

**pos-sīdēo**, ěre, sēdi, sessum,  
*tr. v.* [old prep. por(t), sedeo],  
*own, possess*.

**pos-sum**. posse, pōtūi, *intr. v.*  
[potis, sum], *be able, can, have*  
*power; quid possit virtus, what*  
*valour can achieve*, 386; *bring*  
*one's self to*, 307; *quantum posset*  
*..., the power of...*, 155; *potuit*

quae plurima virtus esse, *all that valour could do*, 212; **pōtens**, see below.

**post.** 1. *prep.*, with acc., *behind, after*; 2. *adv.*, *behind, afterwards*.

**postis**, is, *m.*, *post, door-post*; *pl.*, *door*; *duros obice postes*, *the strongly-barred doors*, 890.

**post-quam**, *conj.*, *after that*.

**postrēmus**, a, um, *adj.*, *superl.* of *poster* or *posterus* (not in *nom. sing. masc.*), *last*.

**pōtens**, ntis, *part.* of *possum*, as *adj.*, *mighty, powerful*.

**pōtior**, iri, itus, *intr. dep. v.* with *gen.* or *abl.* [*potis*], *become master of, win the plain*, 493.

**pōtis**, pote, *adj.* (rarely declined in positive), *able*, usually with *esse*; *potis est*, *is able*; *comp.* *potior*; *sup.* *potissimus*.

**pōtius**, *comp. adv.* [*potis*], *rather, by preference*.

**prae**, *prep.* with *abl.* [*cf. pro*], *before, in front of*.

**praeceps**, cipītis, *adj.* [*prae, caput*], *head foremost; headlong; in headlong haste; steep*.

**prae-cīpio**, ěre, cēpi, ceptum, *tr. v.* [*cipio*], *seize beforehand; anticipate; advise, direct*.

**prae-cīpīto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* and *intr. v.* [*praeceps*], *throw headlong; hurry headlong; impel*, 3 n.

**prae-cīpūus**, a, um, *adj.*, *especial, chief*.

**praeda**, ae, *f.* [*prehendo*], *booty, prey, spoil*.

**prae-dīvēs**, itis, *adj.*, *very rich, wealthy*.

**praedo**, ōnis, *m.* [*praeda*], *robber, pirate*.

**prae-dulcis**, e, *adj.*, *very pleasing, sweet*.

**praefātus**, see **praefor**.

**prae-fēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, *tr. v.*, *place before; offer gifts*, 249.

**prae-figo**, ěre, xi, xum, *tr. v.*, *fix or hang up in front*.

**prae-fōdio**, ěre, fōdi, *tr. v.*, *dig in front of; protect with trenches*, 473 n.

[**prae-for**], fāri, fātus, *tr.* and *intr. v. defect.*, *say beforehand; divos praefatus, after praying to the gods*, 301 n.

**prae-mitto**, ěre, mīsi, missum, *tr. v.*, *send forward*.

**praemīum**, īi, *n.* [*prae, emo*], *lit. profit from booty; prize; reward*.

**prae-nuntīa**, ae, *f.*, *foreteller, harbinger*.

**praesens**, ntis, *part.* of *praesum*, as *adj.*, *present*.

**praesēpe**, is, *n.*, and **praesepīum**, īi, *n.* [*prae, sepio*], *stable, stall*.

**praeses**, idis, *c.* [*praesideo*], *protector, guardian; ruler*.

**praesīdīum**, īi, *n.* [*praeses*], *protection*.

**prae-sto**, āre, stiti, stātum and stītum, 1. *intr.*, *stand out before, be superior; part. praestans, ntis, pre-eminent, excellent*; 2. *tr.*, *exhibit; prove one's self; Achillem, play the (part of) Achilles*, 438.

**prae-sūmo**, ěre, mpsi, mptum, *tr. v.*, *take beforehand; anticipate*, 18.

**prae-tendo**, ěre, di, tum, *tr.* *v.*, bear in front of one, 332.

**praetĕr-ĕā**, *adv.*, beyond this, besides, further, moreover.

**prĕcem**, i, e, *pl.* preces, etc. (nom. and gen. sing. not used), *f.* [precor], prayer.

**prĕcor**. āri, ātus, *tr.* and *intr.* *v.* [cf. posco], pray, pray to, pray for, beseech.

**prĕhendo**, ěre, ndi, nsum, *tr.* *v.* [prae-hendo, cf. χανδάνω], lay hold of, seize.

**prĕmo**, ěre, pressi, pressum, *tr.* *v.*, press, press hard upon, close upon, pursue closely; overwhelm, cover, 257; tighten reins, 600 n; disparage, 402.

**Priāmus**, i, m., son of Laomedon, king of Troy, 259.

**prĕmĭtĭae**. ārum, *f.* *pl.* [primus], first-fruits.

**prĕmum**, *adv.* [primus], at first, first; ut (ubi) primum, as soon as.

**prĕmus**, a, um, *sup. adj.* [obsol. prep. pri, whence prior], first, foremost, before all, earliest, in the foremost place, chief, principal, noblest; prima intra limina, when first he crossed the threshold, 267.

**princeps**, cĭpis, *adj.* [primus, capio], first, foremost, chief.

**priōr**, us, *comp. adj.* [see primus], former, previous; superior; see 760 n.

**prĭus**, *comp. adv.* [prior], before, sooner, first; **prĭusquam** or **prĭus quam**, before that; with subj. (purpose), 809 n.

**Prĭvernum**, i, n., town of Latium, now Piperno, 540.

**prō**, *prep.* with abl. [πρό, prae, etc.], before, in front of; in favour of, for; instead of; pro moenibus, out upon the walls, 895 n.

**prō-cĕdo**, ěre, cessi, cessum, *intr.* *v.*, go forward, advance.

**prōcella**, ae, *f.*, violent wind, blast.

**prōcĕres**, um, *m. pl.* [pro], the chiefs, nobles.

**prōcŭl**, *adv.* [pro], at a distance, from afar.

**prō-cumbo**, ěre, cŭbŭi, cŭbitum, *intr.* *v.*, lean forwards; fall to the ground; fling one's self on, 150.

**prō-curro**, ěre, cŭcurri (curri), cursum, *intr.* *v.*, rush forward.

**proelĭum**, ŭi, *n.*, battle, fight, fray.

**prō-grĕdĭor**, grĕdi, gressus, *intr.* *v.* [gradior], go forward, advance.

**prō-ĭcĭo**, ěre, ĭcĭi, iectum, *tr.* *v.* [iacio], throw forward; fling away or down; expose to, 361; sternitur toto proiectus corpore, flings himself full length, 87.

**prō-ĭndĕ** (dissyll. 383), *adv.*, in the same manner; hence then, therefore; with *imperat.*, go on and...; proinde tona, thunder on then, 383; so, 400.

**prōmĭssum**, i, *n.* [promitto], promise.

**prō-mitto**, ěre, mĭsi, missum, *tr.* *v.*, promise.

**prōnus**, a, um, *adj.* [pro, cf. πρηνής = πρηνής], bending forwards; prone, 485.

**prōpinquo**, āre, āvi, ātum,

*intr. v.* [propinquus], *draw near to.*

**prōpinquus**, a, um, *adj.* [prope], *near, neighbouring; near home*, 156.

**prōpius**, *comp. adv.* [prope], *nearer.*

**prōprius**, a, um, *adj.*, *one's own, peculiar, due.*

**prōsēquor**, sēqui, sēcūtus, *tr. dep. v.*, *accompany; deal courteously with; p. veniā, honours with the grace*, 107 n.

**prōspīciō**, ēre, exi, ectum, *tr. and intr. v.* [-specio], *look forwards; see.*

**prōsum**, prōdesse, prōfūi, *intr. v.*, *be useful, of use; avail.*

**prōtendo**, ēre, di, sum and tum, *tr. v.*, *stretch out; thrust forth*, 605.

**Prōteus**, ei, m., a sea god, who had the power of assuming various forms; see 262 n.

**prōtinus**, *adv.* [tenus], *forthwith, straightway.*

**proximus**, a, um, *sup. adj.* [prope; *comp. propior*], *nearest, very near, next.*

**prūna**, ae, *f.* [cf. πῦρ], *live coal, burning ash.*

**pūbes**, is, *f.* [rt. pu, *beget*, cf. puer] (*collect.*) *youth, young men.*

**pūdet**, ēre, ūit or itum est, *impers. tr. and intr. v.*, *it shames one; gerundive pūdendus, a, um, shameful, dishonourable*, 55.

**pūer**, ēri, m. [see pubes], *boy, son.*

**pūerilis**, e, *adj.* [puer], *childish.*

**pugna**, ae, *f.* [rt. pug, cf.

**pugnus**, fist, pugno, pugil], *fight, fray, battle, combat.*

**pugnātor**, ōris, m. [pugno], *fighter, warrior; pugnatori iuvenco, a fighting steer*, 680 n.

**pugno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. v.* [pugna], *fight.*

**pugnus**, i, m. [cf. πύξ, see pugna], *fist.*

**pulcher**, ehra, chrum, *adj.*, *beautiful, fair; glorious; comp. pulchrior; sup. pulcherrimus.*

**pulso**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq. v.* [pello], *push, strike, beat; beat (with horse's hoofs), i.e. trample over*, 660.

**pulsus**, *part. of pello.*

**pulvis**, ēris, m., *dust.*

**purpūreus**, a, um, *adj.* [purpura], *purple, bright.*

**pūrus**, a, um, *adj.* [rt. pu, *cleans*], *clean, pure; unemblazoned shield*, 711 n.

**pūter**, and **pūtris**, tris, tre, *adj.* [cf. puteo, rt. pu, *stink*], *rotten; (of ground) crumbling*, 875.

**pūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*, *think.*

**pūra**, ae, *f.* [πυρά], *funeral pile, pyre.*

**quā**, *adv.* [qui], *where; in what manner; qua datur, as is permitted*, 293 n; with subj., *that there*, 749.

**quācumquē**, *adv.*, *wherever; as two words by tmesis*, 762.

**quādrūpēdāns**, ntis, *part. fr. obsolete quadrupedo, going on four feet, galloping; as subst. pl. m., steeds, coursers*, 614.

**quādrūpes**, ēdis, *adj.* [quat-



tuor, pes], *going on four feet, galloping*; *subst. m., a steed*, 714, 875.

**quae-nam**, quae interrog. and suffix nam, *what pray*, 108.

**quaero**, ěre, sĭvi or sĭi, sĭtum, *tr. v., seek*.

**quālis**, e, *pron. adj.* [quis] (interrog.), *of what sort*; (relat.), *of such a sort*; *like as, as*; qualis ubi (cum), *as when*.

**quam**, *adv.* [qui], *in what way, how*; *as*; with comparatives *than*; **prius quam**, see under **priusquam**.

**quam-quam**, *conj.*, *though, although*; *quamquam o, and yet!* 415.

**quando**, *adv. and conj.*, *when, since*; (indef.) *at any time*; *si quando, if ever*.

**quandō-quĭdem**, *conj.*, *since indeed*.

**quantum**, *adv.* [quantus], *as much as*; *quantum posset, the power of...*, 154.

**quantus**, a, um, *adj.* [quam], *how great, how huge*.

**quātĭo**, ěre, quassum, *tr. v.*, *shake*; *brandish*; *campos, harass, perhaps scour the plain*, 513 n.

**-quĕ**, *enclitic conj.* [cf. -τε], *and*; *-que...-que (et), both... and*; *vix...-que, scarcely... when*, 296; *so*, 621 n.

**quercus**, ūs, *f.*, *oak*.

**quernus**, a, um, *adj.* [quercus], *oaken*.

**quĭ**, quae, quod, gen. cūius, **1.** *rel. pron.*, *who, which, what, that*; *for that*, 23; with subj., (final) 61 n, 109 n, 330 n; (causal) 219 n, 471 n; *quod su-*

*perest, for what remains to do*, 15 n; **2.** *interrog. adj.*, *what? which?*

**quĭ**, quae (quā), quod, gen. cūius, *indef. adj.*, *any*.

**quĭcum** = quācum, *with whom*, 822 n.

**quĭ-cumquĕ**, quaecumquĕ, quodecumquĕ, *rel. pron.*, *whoever, whosoever, whatever*.

**quĭd**, see **quis**.

**quĭdem**, *adv.*, *indeed*; *ille quidem*, 49 n.

**quĭesco**, ěre, ěvi, ětum, *intr. v.* [quies], *become quiet, rest*.

**quĭĕtus**, a, um, *part. fr.* *quiesco, as adj.*, *at rest, calm, in repose, peaceful*.

**quĭn**, *conj.* [quĭ-ne], *that not*; *vincet quin, prevail so that thou shouldst not*, 355; *indeed, truly*; *introd. stronger statement, nay*, 169 n; *quin et, moreover*, 130.

**quĭs**, quĭd, *interrog. pron.*, *who? which? what? quid, why? how?*

**quĭs**, quā, quĭd, *indef. pron.*, *any or some-one or -thing*.

**quis-quam**, quaequam, quicquam (quidquam), *indef. pron.*, *any, any one, anything*, in neg. and virtual neg. clauses; *nec quisquam, and no one*.

**quis-quĕ**, quaequĕ, quodquĕ (*subst.* quicquĕ or quidquĕ), *indef. pron.*, *each, every*.

**quis-quĭs**, quodquod (*subst.* quicquid or quidquid), *rel. pron.*, *whoever, whatever*.

**quo**, *adv.* [qui] (*rel. and interrog.*), *to what purpose? wherefore? 735; whither*.

**quod**, *conj.*, *that*; *quod si*, *but if, yet if*.

**quondam**, *adv.* [*quom = cum*, suffix *dam*], *once, formerly; at times*.

**quodquē**, *conj.*, *also, too*.

**quōt**, *indecl. adj.* [*qui*], *how many; as many as; correlative to tot*.

**rāmus**, *i, m.* [*cf. radix*], *bough, branch*.

**rāpidus**, *a, um, adj.* [*rapio*], *rapid, swift, rushing*.

**rāpio**, *ēre, rāpi, raptum, tr. v.* [*cf. ἀρπάξω*], *snatch, seize, snatch up, take*.

**rātus**, *part. of reor*.

**raucus**, *a, um, adj.* [*rt. ru, cf. rumor*], *hoarse, hoarse-voiced*.

**rē-cēdo**, *ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. v.*, *go back, retire, depart*.

**rēcens**, *ntis, adj.*, *fresh, newly-made*.

**rēceptus**, *ūs, m.* [*recipio*], *retreat; place of retreat or retirement*.

**rēcensus**, *ūs, m.* [*recedo*], *retreat; retired spot*.

**rē-cīpio**, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. v.* [*capio*], *take back; gressum, withdraw, 29*.

**rē-cūso**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. v.* [*causa*], *decline*.

**rēd-argūo**, *ēre, ūi, tr. v.*, *refute, prove to be false*.

**red-do**, *ēre, didi, ditum, tr. v.*, *give back, restore; (of words) answer*.

**rēd-ēo**, *īre, īi, itum, intr. v.*, *go or come back, return*.

**rēditus**, *ūs, m.* [*redeo*], *a returning, return*.

**rē-dūco**, *ēre, xi, ctum, tr. v.*, *lead or bring back, draw back*.

**rēdux**, *ūcis, adj.* [*reduco*], *returned, returning*.

**rē-fēro**, *ferre, rettūli (rētūli), rēlātum, tr. v.*, *bear or bring back; carry behind one, 874; (of message etc.), bear or carry back, report; reply; recall, mention; carry duty, 689 n; se referre, return, 662; vestigia rettulit, was driven back, 290; repay, 509*.

**rē-ficō**, *ēre, fēci, fectum, tr. v.* [*facio*], *re-make, re-invigorate; cheer troops back to, 731*.

**rē-flecto**, *ēre, xi, xum, tr. v.*, *bend or turn back*.

**rēgīa**, *ae, f.* [*regius, sc. domus*], *royal palace or abode, 38 n; dotalis regia, the dower of a kingdom, 369*.

**rēgīna**, *ae, f.* [*rex*], *queen*.

**rēgīo**, *ōnis, f.* [*rego*], *direction, 530; district*.

**rēgīus**, *a, um, adj.* [*rex*], *kingly, royal*.

**regnum**, *i, n.*, *royal authority, royalty; kingdom, realm*.

**rēgressus**, *ūs, m.* [*regredior*], *going back, return; non habet regressum, she cannot retrace her steps, 413*.

**rē-īcio**, *ēre, īci, iectum, tr. v.* [*iacio*], *throw back; parmas, throw back over shoulders, 619; drive back*.

**rē-linguo**, *ēre, liqui, liectum, tr. v.*, *leave behind, abandon*.

**rē-mēo**, *āre, āvi, intr. v.*, *come back, return*.

**rē-mitto**, *ēre, mīsi, missum, tr. v.*, *send back; flatus, abate, 346; ius, give up, 359*.

**rē-mulcéo**, ēre, si, sum, *tr. v.*, stroke back; draw back tail, 812 n.

**Rēmūlus**, i, m., a warrior.

**rēor**, rēri, rātus, *intr. dep. v.*, think.

**rē-pleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *tr. v.*, refill, fill up, fill.

**rē-pōno**, ēre, pōsūi, pōsītum (*perf. part.* rēpostus, 149), *tr. v.*, place back; set down, 149; duty lay to rest, 594.

**rē-porto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*, carry or bring back; pedem. retire, 764.

**rē-posco**, ēre, *tr. v.*, demand back or as one's due, demand to hear, 240.

**rēpostus**, poet. form of *perf. part.* of repono.

**rē-pugno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. v.*, fight against, resist.

**rēs**, rēi, *f.*, a thing, object, matter, etc.; exploit, deed; pl., fortunes, etc.; cetera rerum, the rest of your fortunes, 310; summā de re, about the common weal, 302 n.

**rē-sisto**, ēre, stiti, *intr. v.*, stand still, stand one's ground.

**rē-sorbēo**, ēre, *tr. v.*, suck back.

**rē-specto**, āre, *tr.* and *intr. freq. v.*, look back intently or repeatedly; regard.

**responsum**, i, n. [respondeo], reply, answer.

**rē-sto**, āre, stiti, *intr. v.*, withstand; be left, remain.

**rétro**, *adv.* [re, suffix -tro, cf. citro, ultro], backwards.

**rettūli**, *perf.* of refero.

**rē-vertor**, i, versus, *intr. dep. v.*, turn back, return.

**rē-vīso**, ēre, *tr. v.*, revisit.

**rē-volvo**, ēre, volvi, vōlūtum, *tr. v.*, roll back; reflexive in *pass.*, over or backwards, 671 etc.

**rex**, rēgis, *m.* [rego], king, prince.

**rīgēo**, ēre, *intr. v.* [cf. ῥίγέω, frigeo], be stiff, numb, esp. with cold; *part.* rīgēns, stiff.

**rīgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [cf. βρέχω], wet, moisten, drench.

**rīmor**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep. v.* [rima], pry into, grope, search for, 748.

**rīpa**, ae, *f.*, bank of stream.

**rītus**, ūs, *m.*, religious custom; usage; abl. s., rītu, with gen., after the manner of, like.

**rīvus**, i, m., stream, brook.

**rōbur**, ōris, *n.* [cf. ῥώβυρμι], hard wood, esp. oak, see 137 n; strength, vigour.

**rōgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.*, ask, question; ask for, beg, request.

**rōgus**, i, m., funeral pile.

**rōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. v.* [ros], distil dew; *part.* rōrans, dewy, 8.

**rōsēus**, a, um, *adj.* [rosa], rosy.

**rostrum**, i, n. [rodo], beak.

**rōta**, ae, *f.*, wheel.

**rūdīmentum**, i, n. [rudis], first attempt; pl., schooling.

**rūina**, ae, *f.* [ruo], a falling down of building; disaster, ruin; rush of fugitives, rout, 888 n; ruinam dant = ruunt, make onset, charge, 613 n.

**rumpo**, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, *tr. v.*, break, burst; rumpit has

voces, *he makes these words burst forth*, 377; *dash*, 615 n.

**rūo**, ēre, ūi, ūtum, *intr. v.*, *rush, speed; fall*; in 212 prob. = *eruo, rake forth*.

**rursus**, *adv.* [re, versus], *again*.

**rūtīlus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. ἐρυθρός], *red inclining to golden yellow, ruddy*, 487.

**Rūtīli**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, *Rutulians*, ancient people in Latium, whose capital was Ardea.  
**Rūtīlus**, a, um, *adj.*, *Rutulian*.

**sācer**, sācra, sācrum, *adj.* [rt. sa, cf. sannus, σῶς], *sacred, holy*; *n. pl., sacra*, ōrum, *saered rites, sacrifice*.

**sācerdos**, ōtis, *e.* [sacer], *priest, priestess*.

**saepīo**, īre, psi, ptum, *tr. v.* [saepes, fence], *fence in, enclose, hem in*.

**saetīger**, ěra, ěrum, *adj.* [saeta, gero], *bristly*.

**saevus**, a, um, *adj.*, *raging, furious, fierce, cruel, stern*; *comp. saevior, sup. saevissimus*.

**sāgitta**, ae, *f.*, *arrow*.

**saltus**, ūs, *m.*, *woodland pasture; defile*.

**sālūs**, ūtis, *f.* [cf. salvus], *sound health; safety*.

**salvē**, *imperat.* of salveo, ēre, as greeting, *hail!*

**salvēo**, ēre, *intr. v.* [salvus], *be in good health*; usually only in *inf. and imperat., salve*, etc.; *hail!* 97 n.

**sanctus**, a, um, *adj., part.* of sancio; as *adj., sacred, holy*; *comp. sanctior, sup. sanctissimus*.

**sanguis**, īnis, *m.*, *blood*.

**sāt** or **sātis** [cf. ἄδην], *indecl. adj., subst., and adv., enough, sufficient, sufficiently*.

**sātor**, ōris, *m.* [sero], *lit. sower; father*.

**Sātūrnīus**, a, um, *adj., of Saturn*, 252 n.

**sauciūs**, a, um, *adj., wounded*.

**saxum**, i, *n.*, *large stone, rock, crag*.

**scēlus**, ěris, *n.*, *crime, guilt*; *artificis scelus, the cunning villain*, 407 n.

**sceptrum**, i, *n.* [σκήπτρον], *royal staff, sceptre*; *primus sceptris, first among the sceptre-bearing chieftains*, 237 n.

**sci-licet**, *adv.* [scire-licet], *it is evident, clearly; I ween*; (*ironical*) *doubtless, forsooth*.

**scīndo**, ēre, scīdi, scissum, *tr. v.* [cf. σχίζω], *tear asunder, cleave*.

**scīo**, īre, īvi, ītum, *tr. v.*, *know*; *scit, can bear witness*, 259.

**scōpūlus**, i, *m.* [σκόπελος], *projecting rock, crag*.

**sē**, sūi, sibi, se or sese, *reflexive pron., himself, herself, itself*.

**sē-cum** = cum se, *with himself*, etc.; *in his mind*, 550.

**sēcundus**, a, um, *adj.* [sequor], *following, second; inferior to*, 441; (*of wind and figuratively*) *following, hence favourable*; *secundus nuntiet, report with favour upon*, 739.

**sēcūris**, is, *f.* [seco], *axe*.

**sēcus**, *adv.* [sequor], *otherwise*.

**sēd**, *conj., but, yet*.

**sēdēo**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *intr.*

*v.* [cf. ἕζομαι, *sedes*, etc.], *be seated, sit; sit on horseback*, 692; *haec sententia sedit this resolve was fixed*, 551 n.

**sēdes**, *is, f.* [sedeo], *seat; abode, home, resting-place.*

**sēditio**, *ōnis, f.* [sed-itio, *going apart*], *civil discord, sedition, cabal*, 340.

**segnis**, *e, adj.*, *slow, tardy, laggard.*

**sella**, *ae, f.* [for sedla, from sedeo], *seat, chair; throne = sella curulis*, 334 n.

**sēmēl**, *adv.* [rt. sam, *one, together*; cf. similis, simul], *once, once for all, once and only once.*

**sēmi-ānīmis** (quadrissyll.), *e, adj.*, *half-dead.*

**sēmīta**, *ae, f.*, *narrow way, path.*

**sēmi-ustus** (trissyll.), *a, um, adj.*, *half-burnt.*

**semper**, *adv.* [rt. sam, see semel], *always, ever.*

**sēnecta**, *ae, f.* [senex], *old age.*

**sēnex**, *is, adj.* [cf. ἔπος], *old, aged; comp. senior, elder, old*, 31 n.

**sēni**, *ae, a, distrib. num. adj.* [sex], *six each; six.*

**sēnior**, *comp. of senex.*

**sententia**, *ae, f.* [sentio], *opinion, judgment, resolve; segnis metu sententia, dull thoughts of fear*, 21.

**sēquestra**, *ae, f.* [a *f.* form of sequester], *stake-holder, hence mediator; pace sequestrā*, 133 n.

**sēquor**, *sēqui, sēcūtus, tr. and intr. dep. v.* [cf. ἔπομαι], *follow, pursue, attend.*

**sēro**, *ēre, sēvi, sātum, tr. v.*, *sow, plant.*

**serpens**, *ntis, c.* [serpo], *snake, serpent.*

**servo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v.* [cf. salvus], *save, preserve; guard, watch over, watch.*

**sēsē**, see **se**.

**seu**, see **sive**.

**sex**, *adj. indecl.* [ἕξ], *six.*

**si**, *conj.* [cf. εἰ], *if.*

**sībī**, see **se**.

**sībilo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, intr. v.* [sibilus, fr. *the sound*], *hiss.*

**sīc**, *adv.*, *thus, so.*

**Sicānus**, *a, um, adj.*, *Sicanian*, see 317 n.

**Sidōnius**, *a, um, adj.*, *Sidonian, of Sidon, famous Phoenician city, now Saida.*

**sīdus**, *ēris, n.*, *constellation, star; = storm*, 260 n.

**signum**, *i, n.*, *mark, token; standard, banner; collatis signis, in pitched battle*, 517; *sign, token.*

**sīlentium**, *ii, n.* [sileo], *stillness, silence.*

**sīlēo**, *ēre, ūi, intr. and tr. v.*, *be silent, be silent about; part. sīlens, ntis, as adj.*, *silent, still.*

**silva**, *ae, f.* [cf. ἔλα], *wood.*

**silvestris**, *e, adj.* [silva], *of a wood, sylvan; wild*, 554.

**Simōis**, *entis, m.*, *small river in Troas, falling into the Scamander*, 257.

**sīmūl**, *adv.* [see semel], *at the same time; as prep. with abl.*, *at the same time with*, see 827 n.

**sīn** *conj.* [si-ne], *if however, but if.*

**sīnē**, *prep. with abl.*, *without.*

**sinister**, tra, trum, *adj.*, on the left, left; (of auspices), baneful, 347 (according to the Greek custom of facing north in taking auspices, hence the west, or unlucky side, was on the left).

**sinistra**, ae, *f.* [siuister, sc. manus], the left hand or side.

**sino**, ěre, sivi, sĭtum, *tr. v.*, suffer, allow.

**sinuōsus**, a, um, *adj.* [sinus], winding, sinuous.

**sinus**, ūs, *m.*, curve, fold, hollow, bosom.

**sisto**, ěre, stiti, stĭtum, *tr.* and *intr. v.* [cf. ἵστημι, sto], cause to stand, place; be placed, stand, pause, halt; sistere contra, stand up against, 873.

**si-vē** or **seu**, *conj.*, or if; sive (seu)...sive (seu), if...or if, whether...or.

**sōcer**, ěri, *m.* [ἐκυρός], father-in-law.

**sōcius**, a, um, *adj.* [rt. of sequor], sharing in; allied, confederate; *subst.* **sōcius**, ii, *m.*, a comrade, ally, companion.

**sōlāciūm**, ii, *n.* [solor], a soothing, solace.

**sōlēo**, ěre, solitus sum, *intr. v.*, be accustomed; *part.* **sōlĭtus**, a, um, *adj.*, wonted, accustomed; solitum tibi, after thy wont, 383 n.

**sōlidus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. ὅλος, whole], firm, solid; in solido locavit, set up upon a rock, 427.

**sōliūm**, ii, *n.* [rt. of sedeo; cf. solum], seat, esp. throne.

**sollĭcito**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [sollicitus], agitate, disturb.

**sōlum**, i, *n.* [cf. solium], bare,

foundation; the soil, ground, earth.

**sōlus**, a, um, gen. ĭus, *adj.* [cf. ὅλος, whole, salvus, etc.], alone, solitary, lonely, only.

**solvo**, ěre, solvi, sōlūtum, *tr. v.* [se-luo, unbind], loosen, unbind; pay, discharge vows, etc.

**sōnĭ-pēs**, ědis, *adj.*, with sounding feet; *subst. m.*, steed, courser.

**sōnitus**, ūs, *m.* [sono], noise, sound, din, rattle; sonitum dedit, it sounded, whizzed, 799.

**sōno**, āre, ūi, ĭtum, *intr. v.*, make a noise, sound, whirr, roar.

**Sōractē**, is, *n.*, mountain in Etruria, 785 n.

**sōror**, ōris, *m.*, sister.

**sors**, sortis, *f.*, lot, chance.

**sospes**, ĭtis, *adj.* [cf. σῶς], safe, unhurt, alive.

**spargo**, ěre, rsi, rsum, *tr. v.* [cf. σπείρω], scatter, sprinkle.

**spārus**, i, *m.*, small hunting spear, 682 n.

**specto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* *freq. v.* [cf. a-spicio, σκέπτομαι, etc.], gaze upon or at, watch.

**spēcūla**, ae, *f.*, watch-tower; height, 526.

**spēcūlor**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep. v.* [specula], spy out, watch.

**spēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [spes], hope, look for, expect.

**spēs**, ěi, *f.*, hope.

**spĭcūlum**, i, *n.* [rt. spi, sharp, cf. spĭca, spina], point of missile; dart, arrow.

**spōliō**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [spolium], strip of, rob of, plunder.

**spōlĭum**, ĭi, *n.* [cf. σκῦλον], *booty, spoil.*

**spontĕ**, *f.* [abl. of obsol. spon̄s, cf. spondeo], usu. with meā, suā, etc., *of my (one's, etc.) own free will*; non sponte, *all unwilling*, 828.

**spūmĕus**, a, um, *adj.* [spuma], *foaming.*

**spūmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. v.*, *foam, froth*; *part.* spūmans, *foaming.*

**squāma**, ae, *f.* *scale of fish*, etc.; *scale-armour.*

**stagnum**, i, *n.* [cf. τέλαγος], *standing pool, swamp.*

**stātūo**, ěre, ūi, ūtum, *tr. v.* [status, fr. sto], *set up*; *establish*; *determine.*

**stella**, ae, *f.* [for sterula, cf. ἀστήρ, astrum], *star.*

**sterno**, ěre, stiāvi, strātum, *tr. v.* [cf. σπορέννυμι, strages, etc.], *spread out, strew*; *lay low*; (middle use) sternitur, *he flings himself*, 87.

**stīmŭlus**, i, *m.* [cf. stilus], *goad for animals, etc.*; (fig. of passion) *sting, spur*, 452 etc.

**stĭpĕs**. Itis, *m.* [cf. stipo], *log, post, stake.*

**stĭpo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [cf. στείβω], *crowd together*; *perf. part.* as middle, stĭpātus, *thronging around*, 12.

**stirps**, stirpis, *f.* (*m.* in Virgil), *stock, stem*; *family, lineage*; *offspring, scion.*

**sto**, stāre, stĕfi, stātum, *intr. v.* [rt. sta, cf. ἵστημι], *stand*; *remain fixed.*

**strāgĕs**, is, *f.* [sterno], *over-*

*throw*; *defeat*; *slaughter, carnage.*

**strāmen**, ĭnis, *n.* [sterno], *straw, litter*; *bed*, 67 n.

**strĭdĕo**, ěre, and **strĭdo**, ěre, di, *intr. v.* [cf. τρίζω], *creak, whiz, etc.*

**strĭdor**, ōris, *m.* [strideo], *creaking, whizzing.*

**strŭo**, ěre, xi, ctum, *tr. v.* [cf. sterno], *pile up, arrange*; *build, construct.*

**Strŷmōnĭus**, a, um, *adj.*, *Strymonian, of the Strymon*, a river in Thrace, now the *Struma*, 580 n.

**stŭdĭum**, ĭi, *n.* [studeo], *zeal, eagerness.*

**suādĕo**, ěre, si, sum, *tr.* and *intr. v.* [cf. suavis, ἀνδάω], *advise, persuade.*

**sŭb**, *prep.* [cf. ὑπό], **1.** with abl. (with verbs of rest), *under, beneath, at the foot of, deep in, close under*; **2.** with acc., *under, beneath*; (with verbs of motion) *down to.*

**sŭb-ĕo**, ĭre, ĭi, ĭtum, *tr.* and *intr. v.*, *come or go under*; *come up to the aid of*, 672; *stealthily follow*, 763. **sŭbĭtus**, see below.

**sŭber**, ěris, *n.*, *cork-tree; cork*, 554.

**sŭb-ĭcĭo**, ěre, ĭci, iectum, *tr. v.* [iacio], *throw or place beneath.*

**sŭbĭto**, *adv.* [subitus], *suddenly.*

**sŭbĭtus**, a, um, *part.* of subeo, as *adj.*, *sudden, unexpected.*

**sub-lĭgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* *bind below or on, fasten to.*

**sublĭmis**, e, *adj.*, *uplifted,*

raised aloft; *sublimis in nubem, soaring aloft to...*, 722.

**sub-sĭdo**, ěre, sĕdi, sessum, *intr. rarely tr. v., crouch down; lie in wait for*, 268 n.

**sub-sisto**, ěre, stĭti, *intr. v., stand still, halt.*

**sub-vecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq. v. [subveho], carry up.*

**sub-vĕho**, ěre, xi, ctum, *tr. v., carry up; subvehitur, rides up*, 478 n.

**suc-cĕdo**, ěre, cessi, cessum, *intr. v., go up from below; mount; approach; enter, i.e. be buried in, tumulo*, 103; *s. pugnae, join the combat in my stead*, 826; *prosper, succeed.*

**suc-cĭpio**, ěre, cĕpi, ceptum, *tr. v. [sub, capio], undertake; catch up, support dying woman*, 806.

**suc-curro**, ěre, curri, cursum, *intr. v., come to the aid of.*

[**sŭdis**], is, *f. (nom. sing. not class.), stake, pile.*

**suf-fōdio**, ěre, fōdi, fossum, *tr. v., pierce underneath, stab in the belly*, 671.

**suf-fundo**, ěre, fūdi, fūsum, *tr. v., pour under or upon, drench.*

**sŭi**, see under **se**.

**sum**, esse, fŭi, *irreg. intr. v. [cf. εἶμι = ἐσμί, φῶω], am, be.*

**summus**, a, um, *adj. used as superl. of superus, highest, topmost; the top of; very lofty; the utmost; the end of; summa de re, about the common weal*, 302 n.

**sŭmo**, ěre, mpsi, mptum, *tr. v. [for sub-imo, fr. emo], take up,*

*take; poenas, inflict or exact penalty.*

**sŭpĕr** [cf. ὑπέρ], 1. *adv., above, on the top; over, over him*, 685; *in addition, to crown all*, 226; 2. *prep. with acc. (rarely abl.), over, above; beyond; super usque, right beyond*, 317; *close after, hos super, on their heels*, 880.

**sŭperbus**, a, um, *adj. [cf. super], haughty, proud, arrogant; distinguished, high descent*, 340.

**sŭpĕr-iācio**, ěre, iĕci, iectum, *tr. v., throw over; overtop, overflow*, 625.

**sŭpĕro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v. [super], overcome; pass safely through*, 244; *cross mountain*, 514.

**sŭperstes**, ĭtis, *adj. [super, sto], surviving after another's death, etc.; left alone*, 160.

**sŭper-sum**, esse, fŭi, *intr. v., be over, be left, remain; quod superest, for what remains to do*, 15 n.

**sŭpĕrus**, a, um, *adj. [super], upper; of the upper world, celestial. sŭpĕri, ōrum, m. pl., the gods above. Comp. sŭpĕrior; sup. sŭprĕmus, see below; and summus, see above.*

**supplex**, ĭcis, *adj. [sub, plico], suppliant; subst. m., a suppliant.*

**supplicĭum**, ĭi, *n. [supplex], punishment, torment, penalty.*

**sup-pōno**, ěre, pōsŭi, pōsitum, *tr. v., place beneath.*

**sŭprā**, *adv. and prep. with acc. [superus], above; supra est, towers above*, 683.



**sūprēmus**, a, um, *adj.*, *superl.* of superus, *highest*; *last*.

**sūra**, ae, *f.*, *calf* of leg.

**surgo**, ēre, surrexi, surrectum, *intr. v.* [sub, rego], *arise, rise*.

**sūs, sūis**. c. [ūs], *pig, boar*.

**sus-cīpio** = succipio.

**sus-cīto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [subs = sub, cito], *raise, stir up, rouse*.

**sus-pendo**, ēre, di, sum, *tr. v.*, *hang up, hang*.

**sus-tento**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq. v.* [sustineo], *hold up, support, sustain, check*.

**sus-tīnēo**, ēre, tīnūi, tentum, *tr. v.* [subs = sub, teneo], *hold up; hold back, keep off or in check*.

**sustūli**, *perf.* see *tollo*.

**sūus**, a, um, *reflex. poss. pron.* [se], *of himself, etc., his own, their own, etc.; its native beauty, 70; sui, his subjects, 234; his own kin, 185 n.*

**tācēo**, ēre, cūi, cītum, *intr.* and *tr. v.*, *be silent; be silent about; part. tācītus as adj., unmentioned; silent, silently*.

**tālentum**, i, n. [τάλαντον], *a talent, Greek weight, varying in different states, but about ½ cwt.; a great weight, 333 n.*

**tālis**, e, *adj.* [cf. τηλίκος], *of such a kind, such*.

**tam**, *adv.*, *so, thus*.

**tāmen**, *conj.*, *notwithstanding, yet*.

**tandem**, *adv.*, *at length, at last*.

**tango**, ēre, tētīgi, tactum, *tr. v.*, *touch*.

**tantum**, *adv.* [tantus], *so much, so*.

**tantus**, a, um, *adj.* [tam], *of such a size, so great, such*.

**Tarchon**, ōnis and ōntis, *m.*, an Etrurian warrior, 184 etc.

**tardo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [tardus], *delay*.

**Tarpeia**, ae, *f.*, companion of Camilla, 656.

**Tartāra**, ōrum, *n. pl.*, *the infernal regions, Tartarus*.

**tectum**, i, n. [tego], *roof; dwelling; pl., halls etc., 397; in tectis, within the walls, 213*.

**tē-cum**, for cum te, *with thee*.  
**tēgo**, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr. v.* [cf. στέγω, τέγος], *cover; protect; encircle, 12*.

**tegmen**, īnis, *n.* [tego], *covering, cover*.

**tēla**, ae, *f.*, *web* in weaving, 75.

**tellūs**, ūris, *f.* [cf. terra], *the earth; earth, land*.

**tēlum**, i, n. [cf. τόξον], *missile, dart; spear; weapon*.

**tempestas**, ātis, *f.* [tempus], *storm, tempest; the storm of war, 423*.

**templum**, i, n. [rt. tem, cf. τέμνω, lit. space marked out], *temple*.

**tempto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq. v.* [tendo], *handle; try, venture, attempt, essay; attack*.

**tempus**, ōris, *n.* [rt. tem, lit. section of time, cf. templum], *a portion of time, time, season, opportunity, chance; pl., temples of head (lit. the right or fatal spot), 428*.

**tendo**, ēre, tētendi, tentum and tensum, *tr.* and *intr. v.* [rt. ten, cf. τείνω, teneo], *stretch,*

*stretch forth or out, draw bow ; bend one's course, make for, make one's way, speed to.*

**tēnē**, for tē-nē, *acc. of tu and interrog. -ne.*

**tēnēbrae**, ārum, *f. pl., darkness.*

**tēnēo**, ēre, tēnūi, tentum, *tr. and intr. v.* [cf. *τείνω*, *tendo*], *hold ; hold back, 148 ; reach a place, 903.*

**tēner**, ěra, ěrum, *adj.* [cf. *tenuis*], *soft, tender.*

**tento** = tempto.

**tēnūis**, e, *adj.* [rt. *ten*, cf. *tendo*, *τείνω*], *fine, thin ; slender ; tenui auro, with threads of gold, 75 ; narrow path, 524.*

**tēpidus**, a, um, *adj.* [*tepeo*], *tepid, warm.*

**ter**, *num. adv.* [*tres*], *thrice.*

**tēres**, ětis, *adj.* [*tero*], *rounded off, smooth.*

**Tēreus**, ei (*acc. ěā*), *m., a Trojan, 675.*

**tergum**, i, *n., back of man or beast.*

**terra**, aē, *f.* [lit. *dry land*, cf. *torreo*], *the earth ; land, soil, earth.*

**terrēnus**, a, um, *adj.* [*terra*], *of earth, earthen.*

**terrēo**, ēre, ūi, itum, *tr. v.* [cf. *τρέω*], *frighten.*

**terrīto**, āre, *tr. freq. v.* [*terreo*], *terrify, scare, menace.*

**terror**, ōris, *m., terror, fear, dread.*

**tertius**, a, um, *adj.* [*tres*], *third.*

**testor**, āri, ātus, *tr. dep. v.* [*testis*], *bear witness, testify ; adjure, 559.*

**Teucri**, orum or ūm, *m. pl., the Trojans* (from Teucer, son-in-law of Dardanus, afterwards king of Troy).

**texo**, ěre, xūi, xtum, *tr. v., weave ; build ship, 326.*

**Thermōdon**, ontis, *m., small river of Pontus on which the Amazons dwelt, spoken of by Virgil in connexion with Thrace, 659 n.*

**thōrax**, ācis, *acc. -āca, m.* [*θώραξ*], *breastplate, cuirass.*

**Thrēicius**, a, um, *adj., Thracian ; vaguely northern, 659 n.*

**Thrēissa**, ae, *f., a Thracian woman ; the Thracian nymph, 858.*

**Thybris**, is or ĩdis, *m., the river Tiber, now Tevere.*

**Tībērīnus**, a, um, *adj., of the Tiber.*

**tībia**, ae, *f., shin-bone, hence pipe, flute, orig. of bone, 737 n.*

**Tīburs**, urtis, usually *pl.*, **Tīburtēs**, um, *m., the Tiburtines, inhabitants of Tibur, now Tivoli, in Latium.*

**Tīburtus**, i, *m., the founder of Tibur, 519.*

**tīgris**, is or ĩdis, *m. and f., tiger, tigress.*

**tīmēo**, ēre, ūi, *tr. and intr. v., fear ; fear for the safety of, with dat., 550.*

**tīmor**, ōris, *m.* [*timeo*], *fear.*

**tinguo**, ěre, nxi, nctum, *tr. v.* [cf. *τέγωω*], *wet, moisten, bathe, 914.*

**tollo**, ěre, sustāli, sublatum [cf. *tolero, tuli, τλάω*], *tr. v., lift up, raise ; bear ; take, carry off ;*

*bear off prize, win, 444; se tollit, he rises, 455.*

**Tolumnius**, īi, *m.*, a warrior.

**tōno**, are, ūi, *Itum, intr. v., thunder.*

**tormentum**, i, *n.* [torqueo], *military engine for hurling missiles.*

**torquēo**, ēre, torsi, tortum, *tr. v.* [cf. *τρέπω, στρέφω*], *turn, twist; whirl; hurl.*

**tōrus**, i, *m.* [rt. in *στορέννυμ*, *sterno*], *bed, couch, of bier, 66.*

**tōt**, *indecl. num. adj., so many.*

**tōtiens**, *adv. [tot], so often.*

**tōtus**, a, um, *adj., the whole, all the, all.*

**trābēa**, ae, *f.*, *robe of state, 334 n.*

**trādo**, ēre, dīdi, ditum, *tr. v.* [trans, do], *give up, hand over.*

**trāho**, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr. v.*, *draw, drag; pull at, 816.*

**trāicio**, ēre, īeci, iectum, *tr. v.* [trans-iacio], *pierce, transfic.*

**trāmes**, itis, *m.* [cf. *trans, τέμα*], *cross-way, path.*

**trans-ēo**, īre, ūi, *Itum, tr. and intr. v., go over or across, pass by, 719.*

**trans-figo**, ēre, xi, xum, *tr. v.*, *thrust through, transfic.*

**trans-verbēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v., strike through, pierce, 667.*

**trēmescō**, ēre, *tr. and intr. incept. v.* [tremo], *begin to tremble, tremble at.*

**trēmo**, ēre, ūi, *tr. and intr. v.* [cf. *τρέμω*], *tremble, tremble at.*

**trēmōr**, ōris, *m., trembling.*

**trēpīdus**, a, um, *adj., agitated, in haste, excited, 300 n; with eager zeal, 893; alarmed.*

**tristis**, e, *adj., sad; baleful, 259.*

**Tritōniā**, ae, *f.*, *Tritonian maid, epithet of Minerva or Pallas, who was born near Lake Triton in Africa, 483.*

**trīumphus**, i, *m.* [*θρίαμβος*, *hymn to Bacchus*], *a triumph.*

**Trīvīa**, ae, *f.* [tres, via], *Diana, whose temples were often erected at cross roads, 566, 836.*

**Trōiā**, ae, *f.*, *Troy, city in Phrygia.*

**Trōiānus**, a, um, *adj., Trojan; Troiāni, ōrum, m. pl., the Trojans.*

**Trōiūs**, a, um, *adj., Trojan.*

**trōpaeum**, i, *n.* [*τρόπαιον*], *a trophy, monument of victory, 7 n.*

**Trōs**, ōis, *m. (nom. pl. Trōēs, 620), a Trojan.*

**truncus**, a, um, *adj., maimed, mutilated; (of dart) broken, 8.*

**truncus**, i, *m., stem, trunk.*

**tu**, tui, tibi, te, *pers. pron. [σύ], thou.*

**tūba**, ae, *f.*, *trumpet, clarion; ante tubam, before the trumpet sounds the onset, 424.*

**tūli**, *perf. of fero.*

**Tulla**, ae, *f.*, *companion of Camilla.*

**tum**, *adv., then, on that occasion; then too, 775.*

**tūmēo**, ēre, *intr. v.* [rt. tu, cf. *tumulus, tuber, etc.*], *swell, be puffed out; vana tumentem, in his empty pride, 854 n.*

**tūmīdus**, a, um, *adj. [tumeo], swollen, swelling.*

**tūmultus**, ūs, *m., uproar, tumult, disturbance, din, throng;*

*tumult* of mind, *trouble*, 897 ; magno ululante tumultu, *with loud triumphant tumult*, 662 n.

**tūmulus**, i, m. [tumeo], *mound ; sepulchral mound, barrow, tomb.*

**tunc**, *adv.* [tum-ce], *at that time, then.*

**tundo**, ěre, tūtūdi, tunsum and tūsum, *tr. v.* [rt. tud, Engl. *thump*], *beat, strike.*

**tūnica**, ae, f., *tunic*, Roman undergarment of both sexes.

**turba**, ae, f. [cf. τὺρβη, turma], *disorder ; throng, crowd, band, troop.*

**turbidus**, a, um, *adj.* [turba], *confused ; thick (of dust)*, 876 ; *like a whirlwind*, 742.

**turbo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [turba], *throw into confusion, confuse, alarm, confound ; whirl*, 284 ; *overwhelm*, 796 ; *part.*

**turbātus**, a, um, *confused, in confusion, etc.*

**turbo**, ĩnis, m. [cf. turbare], *whirlwind*, 596.

**turma**, ae, f. [cf. turba], *troop, squadron.*

**Turnus**, i, m., *King of the Rutuli*, 91 etc.

**turris**, is, f. [τὺρρις], *tower.*

**tūs**, tūris, n. [θύος], *incense.*

**Tuscus**, a, um, *adj.*, *Tuscan, Etruscan, of Etruria*, district in Italy, N. of Tiber ; **Tusci**, ōrum, m. pl., *the Tuscans.*

**tūtus**, a, um, *part.* of tueor, *as adj.*, *safe, secure ; n. pl.*, tuta petunt, *seek safety*, 871 ; tuta domorum, *the shelter of their homes*, 882 n.

**tūus**, a, um, *poss. pron.* [tu], *thy, thine ; tui, thy countrymen*, 365.

**Tŷdides**, ae, m. *patron.*, *son of Tydeus, i.e. Diomedes*, 404.

**Tŷrrhēnus**, a, um, *adj.*, *Tŷrrhenian, Etruscan*, the Tŷrrheni being a Pelasgian people who migrated to Italy and formed the parent stock of the Etrurians ; **Tŷrrhēni**, ōrum or ūm, m. pl., *Tŷrrhenians, Etruscans ; sing., an Etruscan.*

**ŷber**, ěris, n. [οὔθηρ], *udder.*

**ŷbĭ**, *adv.*, *where ; when.*

**ŷbĭ-quē**, *adv.*, *on every side, everywhere.*

**ŷlixes**, is and ei, m., *Ulysses*, Latin name of Odysseus, King of Ithaca, 263.

**ullus**, a, um, gen. ūus, *adj.*, *any, any one*, usu. in neg. or virtually neg. sentences.

**ultĭmus**, a, um, *adj.* [*superl.* of obsol. *ulter*, cf. *ultra, comp. ultĕrior*], *farthest, last.*

**ultor**, ōris, m. [ulciscor], *avenger.*

**ultrā**, *adv.* and *prep.* with acc. [cf. *ultimus*], *beyond, further.*

**ultrix**, ĩcis, f. *adj.* [ulciscor], *avenging.*

**ultro**, *adv.* [cf. *ultra, ultimus*], *beyond ; beyond what could be expected, etc. ; of one's own accord*, 286 n, 471 n.

**ŷlŷlātus**, ūs, m. [ululo], *wailing*, 190.

**ŷlŷlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. v.* [cf. ὀλολόζω], *howl, yell, etc. ; shout in triumph*, 662 n.

**umbra**, ae, f., *shade, shadow; pl., the Shades, the world below.*

**umecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [umeo], *moisten, wet.*

**ūmērus**, i, m. [cf. ὤμος], *shoulder.*

**ūmidus**, a, um, adj. [umeo], *moist, damp.*

**ūnā**, adv. [unus], *at one and the same moment, 864.*

**uncus**, a, um, adj. [cf. ἄγκών, angulus], *hooked, curved.*

**unda**, ae, f. [cf. ὕδωρ, udus], *wave, billow, water.*

**undiquē**, adv. [unde-que], *from or on all sides, on every side.*

**unguis**, is, m. [cf. ὄνυξ], *nail, talon.*

**ungūla**, ae, f. [unguis], *hoof.*

**ūnus**, a, um, gen. īus, card. adj. [cf. εἷς, oīos], *one; alone.*

**urbs**, urbis, f., *a walled town, city.*

**urguēo**, ēre, ursi, tr. v. [cf. ἐργυμι, shut in], *press, press on, press hard, 587; assail, 755; hem in, confine, 524; drive on, 888.*

**usquē**, adv. [us=ubs, fr. ubi-s], *all the way to, all the while; super usque, right beyond 317.*

**ūt**, 1. conj. with subj. (consec.), *that, so that, so as to; (final) that, in order that, to; after verbs of granting, etc., that; after verb of promising, 153 n; 2. adv., how, when, as; ut primum, as soon as.*

**ūter-quē**, ūtrāquē, ūtrumquē, pron., *both or each of two.*

**ūtērus**, i, m. [cf. ὕστέρα, womb], *womb; belly.*

**ūtrimquē**, adv. [uterque], *from or on both sides.*

**vāco**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. v., *be empty, vacant; be left open, 179.*

**vādo**, ēre, intr. v. [rt. ba, cf. βαίρω], *go.*

**vādum**, i, n. [vado], *ford, shallow; water, stream, etc.*

**vāgor**, āri, ātus, intr. dep. v. [vagus], *wander about, roam.*

**vālēo**, ēre, ūi, itum, intr. v. [cf. vis], *be strong, well; be powerful, avail; with inf., have strength to, be able, can; as greeting, vālē, farewell, 98 n.*

**vālidus**, a, um, adj. [valeo], *strong, mighty.*

**vallis** (archaic **vallēs**, 522 n), is, f. [cf. ἔλος, lowland], *valley, vale.*

**vallo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [vallum], *surround with a rampart; fortify, strengthen walls, 915.*

**vānus**, a, um, adj. [for vacnus, cf. vaco], *empty; foolish, 715 n; vana tumentem, in his empty pride, 854 n.*

**vāpōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. v. [vapor], *fill with steam, etc.; ture vaporat, fill with the smoke of incense, 481.*

**vārius**, a, um, adj., *different, varying, various, varied; confused, 455.*

**vastus**, a, um, adj. [cf. vacuus, vanus], *empty, waste, devastated, vast.*

**vātes**, is, c., *secr, priest.*

**-ve**, enclitic conj. [vel], or.

**vecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. v. [veho], *bear, carry.*

**vĕho**, ěre, xi, ctum, *tr. v.* [cf. ἔχος], *bear, carry.*

**vĕl**, *conj.* [volo, lit. *choose which you wish*], *or; vel . . . vel, either . . . or; as adv. emphasizing, even, indeed.*

**vĕllo**, ěre, vulsi (velli), vulsum (volsum), *tr. v.* [cf. ἔλκω], *pull or tear out, rend, pluck forth or up, of standards, 19 n.*

**vĕlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [velum], *wrap up, veil; wreath, 101 n.*

**vĕlox**, ōcis, *adj.* [cf. volo, *fly*], *swift.*

**vĕl-ūt**, *adv.*, *even so, just so.*

**vĕnātor**, ōris, *m.* [venor], *hunter.*

**vĕnātrix**, ĩcis, *f.* [id.], *huntress.*

**vĕnia**, ae, *f.* [cf. veneror], *grace, favour, pardon.*

**vĕnio**, ĩre, vĕni, ventum, *intr. v.* [rt. ba, Sanser. gā, *go*, cf. βαίνω], *come; contra veniens, moving to meet it, 145.*

**ventōsus**, a, um, *adj.* [ventus], *full of wind, windy, 708 n; braggart, 390.*

**Vĕnūlus**, i, *m.*, a Latin warrior, 242 etc.

**Vĕnus**, ěris, *f.*, goddess of love, 277; hence *love, 736.*

**verbĕro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [verber], *lash, beat.*

**verbum**, i, *n.* [rt. er, cf. ἐρῶ, ῥῆμα], *a word; pl., boasts, 687.*

**vĕro**, *adv.* [verus], *in truth, indeed.*

**verso**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. freq. v.* [verto], *turn, twist; se,*

*writhe, 669; so volumina, 753; turn over in mind, ponder, 551; dolos, plot, guile, 704 n.*

**versus**, *part. of verto.*

**vertex**, ĩcis, *m.* [verto], *whirlpool, eddy; peak, top; top of head, head.*

**verto**, ěre, ti, sum, *tr. and intr. v.*, *turn, turn aside; turn or put to flight, rout, defeat; overturn, ruin; change, alter; middle use, vector, turn one's self, move; versis armis, with arms reversed, 93; agmine verso, amid the rout, 684.*

**vĕrum**, *adv.* [verus], *but in truth, but.*

**vĕrus**, a, um, *adj.*, *true.*

**vester**, tra, trum, *poss. pron.* [vos], *your.*

**vestĭgium**, ĩi, *n.* [vestigo], *footstep, footprint, track; sole of foot; vestigia rettulit, was driven back, 290.*

**vestis**, is, *f.* [rt. vas, *clothe*, cf. ἐσθής], *clothes, robe.*

**vĕtus**, ěris, *adj.* [cf. ἔτος, *year*], *old, aged; subst. vĕtĕres, um, m. pl., the ancients, our forefathers.*

**vĕtustus**, a, um, *adj.* [vetus], *aged, old, ancient.*

**vĭa**, ae, *f.* [cf. vĕho], *way, road; street; regione viarum, direction, 530.*

**vĭbro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr. v.*, *brandish, shake.*

**vĭcĭnus**, a, um, *adj.* [vicus], *near, neighbouring.*

**vĭcĭssim**, *adv.* [vicis], *in turn.*

**vĭctor**, ōris, *m.* [vinco], *conqueror, victor; in appos. as adj., victorious, victoriously.*

**victōriā**, ae, *f.* [victor], *conquest, victory.*

**victrix**, icis, *f. adj.*, *victorious, conquering.*

**victus**, *part.* of vinco.

**vīdeo**, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, *tr. v.* [cf. ἰδεῖν], *see.*

**vīlis**, e, *adj.*, *cheap, worthless.*

**vīmen**, inis, *n.*, *pliant branch or twig.*

**vīncio**, īre, nxi, netum, *tr. v.*, *bind, fetter.*

**vinculum**, ī, *n.* [vincio], *bond, fetter, fastening.*

**vinco**, ēre, vīci, victum, *tr. v.*, *conquer, defeat, prevail; vincat quin, prevail so that thou shouldst not, 354; victi, the vanquished.*

**vīōla**, ae, *f.*, *dim.* [ἴον], *violet, 69 n.*

**vīōlentia**, ae, *f.* [violentus], *violence; fury.*

**vīōlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* [vis], *injure, outrage, violate, attack.*

**vīr**, vīri, *m.*, *a man; warrior, hero.*

**virga**, ae, *f.*, *twig.*

**virginēus**, a, um, *adj.* [virgo], *maidenly, maiden's.*

**virginitas**, ātis, *f.* [virgo], *maidenhood.*

**virgo**, inis, *f.*, *maid, maiden, virgin.*

**virtūs**, ūtis, *f.* [vir], *manliness, work, valour.*

**vis**, vim, vi, *pl.* **vīres**, ĩum, ĩbus, *f. defect.* [īs, ἰφε], *strength, force, power, vigour; pl. usually strength, but force 750 n; vires superbas, his haughty might, 539.*

**vīsus**, ūs, *m.* [video], *sight, appearance.*

**vīta**, ae, *f.* [cf. vivo, βίος], *life; soul, 831; life=breath, 617 n.*

**vīvidus**, a, um, *adj.* [vīvus], *full of life, living.*

**vīvo**, ēre, xi, etum, *intr. v.* (vixet = vixisset, 118) [cf. βίος], *live, be alive.*

**vīvus**, a, um, *adj.* [cf. vivo], *alive, living; vivi, the living.*

**vix**, *adv.*, *scarcely, with difficulty; at last, 551.*

**vixet**, for vixisset, *see vivo.*

**vōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr. v.* [cf. ἔπος, εἰπεῖν], *call, call on, challenge, summon, invite.*

**vōlīto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. freq. v.* [volo, are], *fly to and fro, hover about.*

**vōlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr. v.* [cf. volucer, velox], *fly.*

**vōlo**, velle, vōlūi, *tr. and intr. v.* [cf. βούλομαι], *will, be willing, wish.*

**Volscī**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, *the Volscians, ancient people in the south of Latium.*

**vōlūcer**, cris, cre, *adj.* [volo, are], *flying, winged, swift.*

**vōlūmen**, inis, *n.* [volvo], *fold.*

**Vōlūsus**, ī, *m.*, *a warrior, 463.*

**volvo**, ere, volvi, vōlūtum, *tr. v.* [cf. ἔλωω], *roll, roll down; pass., roll (intr.), etc.*

**vōmer**, ēris, *m.*, *plough-share.*

**vōmo**, ēre, ūi, ĩtum, *tr. and intr. v.* [cf. ἐμέω], *vomit.*

**vos**, *pl.* of tu, you, ye.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>vōtum</b> , i, n. [voveo], <i>vow</i> ,<br><i>prayer</i> .                           | fire god, son of Jupiter and Juno,<br>439.   |
| <b>vōvēo</b> , ēre, vōvi, vōtum, <i>tr.</i><br>and <i>intr. v.</i> , <i>vow</i> .       | <b>vulgus</b> , i, n. (rarely <i>m.</i> ), <i>the</i><br><i>mass of the people, the people</i> . |
| <b>vox</b> , vōcis, <i>f.</i> [cf. voco], <i>voice</i> ;<br><i>pl.</i> , <i>words</i> . | <b>vulnus</b> , ēris, <i>n.</i> , <i>wound</i> ; <i>per</i><br><i>vulnera</i> , 647 n.           |
| <b>Vulcānus</b> , i, <i>m.</i> , <i>Vulcan</i> , the                                    | <b>vulsus</b> , <i>part.</i> of <i>vello</i> .   |

THE END



# MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

Pott 8vo, Eighteenpence each.

The following contain Introductions, Notes, and **Vocabularies**, and in some cases **Exercises** :—

## **ACCIDENCE, LATIN, AND EXERCISES ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS.**

By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

**Aeschylus**.—**PROMETHEUS VINCTUS**. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

**Arrian**.—**SELECTIONS**. With Exercises. By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**Aulus Gellius**, **Stories from**. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises.

By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A., Assistant Master at Westminster.

**Caesar**.—**THE HELVETIAN WAR**. Selections from Book I., adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

**THE INVASION OF BRITAIN**. Selections from Books IV. and V., adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By the same.

**SCENES FROM BOOKS V. and VI.** By C. COLBECK, M.A.

**TALES OF THE CIVIL WAR**. By C. H. KEENE, M.A.

**THE GALLIC WAR**. BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

BOOKS II. and III. By the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D.

BOOK IV. By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A.

BOOK V. By C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow.

BOOK VI. By C. COLBECK, M.A.

BOOK VII. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**THE CIVIL WAR**. BOOK I. By M. MONTGOMERY, M.A.

**Cicero**.—**DE SENECTUTE**. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

**DE AMICITIA**. By the same.

**STORIES OF ROMAN HISTORY**. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A., and A. V. JONES, M.A.

**FIRST CATILINE ORATION**. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A. [*In August*].

**Curtius (Quintus)**.—**SELECTIONS**.—Adapted for Beginners. With Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises. By F. COVERLEY SMITH.

**Euripides**.—**ALCESTIS**. By Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

**MEDEA**. By Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

**HECUBA**. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**Eutropius**.—Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

BOOKS I. and II. By the same.

**Exercises in Unseen Translation in Latin**. By W. WELCH, M.A., and Rev. C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

**Herodotus**, **Tales from**. Atticized. By G. S. FARNELL, M.A.

**Homer**.—**ILIAD**. BK. I. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

BOOK VI. By WALTER LEAF, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD.

BOOK XVIII. By S. R. JAMES, M.A., Assistant Master at Etob.

BOOK XXIV. By W. LEAF, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

**ODYSSEY**. BOOK I. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**Horace**.—**ODES**. BOOKS I., II., III. and IV. separately. By T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant Master at the Charterhouse. Each 1s. 6d.

**Livy**.—BOOK I. By H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

BOOK V. By M. ALFORD.

BOOK XXI. Adapted from Mr. CAPES's Edition. By J. E. MELHUSH, M.A.

BOOK XXII. Adapted from Mr. CAPES's Edition. By J. E. MELHUSH, M.A.

**SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS V. and VI.** By W. CECIL LAMING, M.A.

**THE HANNIBALIAN WAR**. BOOKS XXI. and XXII. Adapted by G. C. MACAULAY, M.A.

BOOKS XXIII. and XXIV. Adapted by E. P. COLERIDGE, B.A.

**THE SIEGE OF SYRACUSE**. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises.

By G. RICHARDS, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**LEGENDS OF ANCIENT ROME**. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.

**Lucian**.—**EXTRACTS FROM LUCIAN**. With Exercises. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**Nepos**.—**SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORY**. With Exercises. By G. S. FARNELL, M.A.

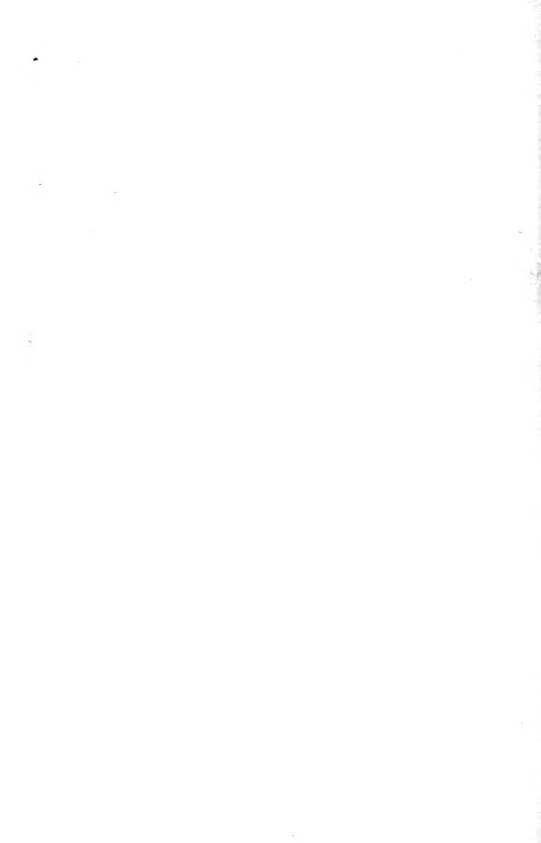
MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS—*Continued.*

- Ovid.**—SELECTIONS. By E. S. SHUCKBROUGH, M.A.  
 EASY SELECTIONS FROM OVID IN ELEGIAC VERSE. With Exercises. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.
- STORIES FROM THE METAMORPHOSES.** With Exercises. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- TRISTIA.** BOOK I. By E. S. SHUCKBROUGH, M.A.  
 BOOK III. By E. S. SHUCKBROUGH, M.A.
- Phaedrus.**—FABLES. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.  
 SELECT FABLES. Adapted for Beginners. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- Pliny.**—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ROMAN LIFE. By C. H. KEENE, M.A.
- Sallust.**—JUGURTHINE WAR. By E. P. COLERIDGE, B.A.
- Thucydides.**—THE RISE OF THE ATHENIAN EMPIRE. BOOK I. Chs. 89-117 and 228-238. With Exercises. By F. H. COLSON, M.A.  
 THE FALL OF PLATAEA, AND THE PLAGUE AT ATHENS. From BOOKS II. and III. By W. T. SUTHERY, M.A., and A. S. GRAVES, B.A.
- Virgil.**—SELECTIONS. By E. S. SHUCKBROUGH, M.A.  
 BUCOLICS. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.  
 GEORGICS. BOOK I. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.  
 BOOK II. By Rev. J. H. SHRINE, M.A.  
 BOOK III. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.  
 BOOK IV. By T. E. PAGE, M.A. [*In preparation.*]
- ÆNEID.** BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.  
 BOOK I. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.  
 BOOK II. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.  
 BOOK III. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.  
 BOOK IV. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.  
 BOOK V. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.  
 BOOK VI. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.  
 BOOK VII. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.  
 BOOK VIII. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.  
 BOOK IX. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.  
 BOOK X. By S. G. OWEN, M.A.
- Valerius Maximus.** Selections. By C. H. WARD, M.A.
- Xenophon.**—ANABASIS. Selections, adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.  
 BOOK I. With Exercises. By E. A. WELLS, M.A.  
 BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.  
 BOOK II. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.  
 BOOK III. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.  
 BOOK IV. By Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.  
 BOOK V. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.  
 BOOK VI. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.  
 BOOK VII. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.
- SELECTIONS FROM BK. IV. With Exercises. By Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.
- SELECTIONS FROM THE CYROPAEDIA. With Exercises. By A. H. COOKE, M.A.
- TALES FROM THE CYROPAEDIA. With Exercises. By C. H. KEENE, M.A.
- SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK LIFE. By C. H. KEENE, M.A.
- The following contain Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary:—
- Cicero.**—SELECT LETTERS. By Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A.
- Herodotus.**—SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS VII. AND VIII. THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES. By A. H. COOKE, M.A.
- Horace.**—SELECTIONS FROM THE SATIRES AND EPISTLES. By Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A.  
 SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA. By H. A. DALTON, M.A.
- Plato.**—EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A.
- Terence.**—SCENES FROM THE ANDRIA. By F. W. CORNISH, M.A., Vice-Provost of Eton.
- The Greek Elegiac Poets.**—FROM CALLINUS TO CALLIMACHUS. Selected by Rev. HERBERT KYNASTON, D.D.
- Thucydides.**—BOOK IV. Chs. 1-41. THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A.









44047

Virgil. Aeneis  
Ieneidos Lib. XI; ed. by P. C. C.

Lb.  
V816aP  
Bk. XI

University of Toronto  
Library

DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET

Acme Library Card Pocket  
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File"  
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

